# **PCT**

#### WORLD INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY ORGANIZATION International Bureau



## INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(51) International Patent Classification 7: A61K 45/06, 41/00, A61P 35/00

(11) International Publication Number:

WO 00/38730

(43) International Publication Date:

6 July 2000 (06.07.00)

(21) International Application Number:

PCT/US99/30693

**A2** 

(22) International Filing Date:

22 December 1999 (22.12.99)

(30) Priority Data:

60/113,786

23 December 1998 (23.12.98)

(71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): G.D. SEARLE & CO. [US/US]; Corporate Patent Dept., P.O. Box 5110, Chicago, IL 60680-5110 (US).

(72) Inventors: and

- (75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): McKEARN, John, P. [US/US]; 18612 Babler Meadows Drive, Glencoe, MO 63038 (US). GORDON, Gary [US/US]; 3282 University Avenue, Highland, IL 60035 (US). CUNNINGHAM, James, J. [CA/US]; 3733 North Bell Avenue, Chicago, IL 60618 (US). GATELY, Stephen, T. [CA/US]; 357 E. Shady Pines Court, Palatine, IL 60067-8800 (US). KOKI, Alane, T. [US/US]; 6689 Highway 185, Beaufort, MO 63013 (US). MASFERRER, Jaime, L. [CL/US]; 1213 Blairshire, Ballwin, MO 63011 (US).
- (74) Agents: KEANE, J., Timothy et al.; G.D. Searle & Co., Corporate Patent Dept., P.O. Box 5110, Chicago, IL 60680-5110 (US).

(81) Designated States: AE, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW, ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

#### **Published**

Without international search report and to be republished upon receipt of that report.

(54) Title: METHOD OF USING A CYCLOOXYGENASE-2 INHIBITOR AND ONE OR MORE ANTINEOPLASTIC AGENTS AS A COMBINATION THERAPY IN THE TREATMENT OF NEOPLASIA

#### (57) Abstract

The present invention provides methods to treat or prevent neoplasia disorders in a mammal using a combination of a cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor and an antineoplastic agent.

# FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AL	Albania	ES	Spain	LS	Lesotho	SI	Slovenia
AM	Annenia	FI	Finland	LT	Lithuania	SK	Slovakia
ΑT	Austria	FR	France	LU	Luxembourg	SN	Senegal
AU	Australia	GA	Gabon	LV	Latvia	SZ	Swaziland
AZ	Azerbaijan	GB	United Kingdom	MC	Monaco	TD	Chad
BA	Bosnia and Herzegovina	GE	Georgia	MD	Republic of Moldova	TG	Togo
BB	Barbados	GH	Ghana	MG	Madagascar	TJ	Tajikistan
BE	Belgium	GN	Guinea	MK	The former Yugoslav	TM	Turkmenistan
BF	Burkina Faso	GR	Greece		Republic of Macedonia	TR	Turkey
BG	Bulgaria	HU	Hungary	ML	Mali	TT	Trinidad and Tobago
BJ	Benin	IE	Ireland	MN	Mongolia	UA	Ukraine
BR	Brazil	IL	Israel	MR	Mauritania	UG	Uganda
BY	Belarus	IS	Iceland	MW	Malawi	US	United States of America
CA	Canada	IT	Italy	MX	Mexico	UZ	Uzbekistan
CF	Central African Republic	JP	Japan	NE	Niger	VN	Viet Nam
CG	Congo	KE	Kenya	NL	Netherlands	YU	Yugoslavia
CH	Switzerland	KG	Kyrgyzstan	NO	Norway	zw	Zimbabwe
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	KP	Democratic People's	NZ	New Zealand		
CM	Cameroon		Republic of Korea	PL	Poland		
CN	China	KR	Republic of Korea	PT	Portugal		
CU	Cuba	KZ	Kazakstan	RO	Romania		
CZ	Czech Republic	LC	Saint Lucia	RU	Russian Federation		
DE	Germany	LI	Liechtenstein	SD	Sudan		
DK	Denmark	LK	Sri Lanka	SE	Sweden		
EE	Estonia	LR	Liberia	SG	Singapore		

# METHOD OF USING A CYCLOOXYGENASE-2 INHIBITOR AND ONE OR MORE ANTINEOPLASTIC AGENTS AS A COMBINATION THERAPY IN THE TREATMENT OF NEOPLASIA

## 5 Field of the Invention

10

The present invention relates to combinations and methods for treatment or prevention of neoplasia disorders in a mammal using two or more components with at least one component being a cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor.

### Background of the Invention

A neoplasm, or tumor, is an abnormal, unregulated, 15 and disorganized proliferation of cell growth. A neoplasm is malignant, or cancerous, if it has properties of destructive growth, invasiveness and metastasis. Invasiveness refers to the local spread of a neoplasm by infiltration or destruction of surrounding 20 tissue, typically breaking through the basal laminas that define the boundaries of the tissues, thereby often entering the body's circulatory system. Metastasis typically refers to the dissemination of tumor cells by lymphotics or blood vessels. Metastasis also refers to 25 the migration of tumor cells by direct extension through serous cavities, or subarachnoid or other spaces. Through the process of metastasis, tumor cell migration to other areas of the body establishes neoplasms in areas away from the site of initial appearance.

Cancer is now the second leading cause of death in the United States and over 8,000,000 persons in the United States have been diagnosed with cancer. In 1995,

cancer accounted for 23.3% of all deaths in the United States. (See U.S. Dept. of Health and Human Services, National Center for Health Statistics, Health United States 1996-97 and Injury Chartbook 117 (1997)).

- Cancer is not fully understood on the molecular level. It is known that exposure of a cell to a carcinogen such as certain viruses, certain chemicals, or radiation, leads to DNA alteration that inactivates a "suppressive" gene or activates an "oncogene".
- Suppressive genes are growth regulatory genes, which upon mutation, can no longer control cell growth.

  Oncogenes are initially normal genes (called proto-oncogenes) that by mutation or altered context of expression become transforming genes. The products of transforming genes cause inappropriate cell growth. More than twenty different normal cellular genes can become oncogenes by genetic alteration. Transformed cells differ from normal cells in many ways, including cell morphology, cell-to-cell interactions, membrane content, cytoskeletal structure, protein secretion, gene

expression and mortality (transformed cells can grow

indefinitely).

Cancer is now primarily treated with one or a combination of three types of therapies: surgery,

25 radiation, and chemotherapy. Surgery involves the bulk removal of diseased tissue. While surgery is sometimes effective in removing tumors located at certain sites, for example, in the breast, colon, and skin, it cannot be used in the treatment of tumors located in other

30 areas, such as the backbone, nor in the treatment of disseminated neoplastic conditions such as leukemia.

Chemotherapy involves the disruption of cell replication or cell metabolism. It is used most often in the treatment of breast, lung, and testicular cancer.

The adverse effects of systemic chemotherapy used 5 in the treatment of neoplastic disease is most feared by patients undergoing treatment for cancer. Of these adverse effects nausea and vomiting are the most common and severe side effects. Other adverse side effects include cytopenia, infection, cachexia, mucositis in 10 patients receiving high doses of chemotherapy with bone marrow rescue or radiation therapy; alopecia (hair loss ); cutaneous complications (see M.D. Abeloff, et al: Alopecia and Cutaneous Complications. P. 755-56. In Abeloff, M.D., Armitage, J.O., Lichter, A.S., and 15 Niederhuber, J.E. (eds) Clinical Oncology. Churchill Livingston, New York, 1992, for cutaneous reactions to chemotherapy agents), such as pruritis, urticaria, and angioedema; neurological complications; pulmonary and cardiac complications in patients receiving radiation or 20 chemotherapy; and reproductive and endocrine complications.

Chemotherapy-induced side effects significantly impact the quality of life of the patient and may dramatically influence patient compliance with treatment.

25

30

Additionally, adverse side effects associated with chemotherapeutic agents are generally the major dose-limiting toxicity (DLT) in the administration of these drugs. For example, mucositis, is one of the major dose limiting toxicity for several anticancer agents, including the antimetabolite cytotoxic agents 5-FU, methotrexate, and antitumor antibiotics, such as

doxorubicin. Many of these chemotherapy-induced side effects if severe, may lead to hospitalization, or require treatment with analgesics for the treatment of pain.

The adverse side effects induced by chemotherapeutic agents and radiation therapy have become of major importance to the clinical management of cancer patients.

FR 27 71 005 describes compositions containing a cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor and a N-methyl-d-aspartate (NMDA) antagonist used to treat cancer and other diseases.

WO 99/18960 describes a combination comprising a cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor and an induced nitric-oxide synthase inhibitor (iNOS) that can be used to treat colorectal and breast cancer.

WO 99/13799 describes the combination of a cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor and an opioid analgesic.

15

20

25

WO 98/41511 describes 5-(4-sulphunyl-phenyl)-pyridazinone derivatives used for treating cancer.

WO 98/41516 describes (methylsulphonyl)phenyl-2-(5H)-furanone derivatives that can be used in the treatment of cancer.

WO 98/16227 describes the use of cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitors in the treatment or prevention of neoplasia.

WO 97/36497 describes a combination comprising a cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor and a 5-lipoxygenase inhibitor useful in treating cancer.

WO 97/29776 describes a composition comprising a cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor in combination with a leukotriene B4 receptor antagonist and an immunosuppressive drug.

WO 97/29775 describes the use of a cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor in combination with a leukotriene A4 hydrolase inhibitor and an immunosuppressive drug.

WO 97/29774 describes the combination of a cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor and protstaglandin or antiulcer agent useful in treating cancer.

WO 97/11701 describes a combination comprising a cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor and a leukotriene B4 receptor antagonist useful in treating colorectal cancer.

10 WO 96/41645 describes a combination comprising a cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor and a leukotriene A hydrolase inhibitor.

WO 96/03385 describes 3,4,-Di substituted pyrazole compounds given alone or in combination with NSAIDs, steroids, 5-LO inhibitors, LTB4 antagonists, or LTA4 hydrolase inhibitors that may be useful in the treatment of cancer.

WO 98/47890 describes substituted benzopyran derivatives that may be used alone or in combination with other active principles.

WO 98/16227 describes a method of using cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitors in the treatment and prevention of neoplasia.

- U.S. Patent No. 5,854,205 describes an isolated endostatin protein that is an inhibitor of endothelial cell proliferation and angiogenesis.
  - U.S. Patent No. 5,843,925 describes a method for inhibiting angiogenesis and endothelial cell proliferation using a 7-[substituted amino]-9-
- 30 [(substituted glycyl0amido]-6-demethyl-6deoxytetracycline.

15

20

- U.S. Patent No. 5,863,538 describes methods and compositions for targeting tumor vasculature of solid tumors using immunological and growth factor-based reagents in combination with chemotherapy and radiation.
- U.S. Patent No. 5,837,682 describes the use of fragments of an endothelial cell proliferation inhibitor, angiostatin.

10

- U.S. Patent No. 5,861,372 describes the use of an aggregate endothelial inhibitor, angiostatin, and it use in inhibiting angiogenesis.
  - U.S. Patent No. 5,885,795 describes methods and compositions for treating diseases mediated by undesired and uncontrolled angiogenesis by administering purified angiostatin or angiostatin derivatives.
- PCT/GB97/00650 describes the use of cinnoline derivatives for use in the production of an antiangiogenic and/or vascular permeability reducing effect.
- PCT/US97/09610 describes administration of an anti-20 endogin monoclonal antibody, or fragments thereof, which is conjugated to at least one angiogenesis inhibitor or antitumor agent for use in treating tumor and angiogenesis-associated diseases.

PCT/IL96/00012 describes a fragment of the Thrombin 25 B-chain for the treatment of cancer.

PCT/US95/16855 describes compositions and methods of killing selected tumor cells using recombinant viral vectors.

Ravaud, A. et al. describes the efficacy and tolerance of interleukin-2 (IL-2), interferon alpha-2a, and fluorouracil in patients with metastatic renal cell carcinoma.

5

15

Stadler, W.M. et al. describes the response rate and toxicity of oral 13-cis-retinoic acid added to an outpatient regimen of subcutaneous interleukin-2 and interferon alpha in patients with metastatic renal cell carcinoma.

Rosenbeg, S.A. et al. describes treatment of patients with metastatic melanoma using chemotherapy with cisplatin, dacarbazine, and tamoxifen alone or in combination with interleukin-2 and interferon alpha-2b.

10 Elias, L. et al. describes the use of infusional 5-fluorouracil, interleukin-2, and subcutaneous interferon alpha to treat advanced renal cell carcinoma.

Tourani, J-M. et al describes treatment of renal cell carcinoma using interleukin-2, and interferon alpha-2a administered in combination with fluorouracil.

Majewski, S. describes the anticancer action of retinoids, vitamin D3 and cytokines (interferons and interleukin-12) as related to the antiangiogenic and antiproliferative effects.

Ryan, C.W. describes treatment of patients with metastatic renal cell cancer w\*ith GM-CSF, Interleukin-2, and interferon-alpha plus oral cis-retinoic acid in patients with metastatic renal cell cancer.

Tai-Ping, D. describes potential anti-angiogenic therapies.

Brembeck, F.H. describes the use of 13-cis retinoic acid and interferon alpha to treat UICC stage III/IV pancreatic cancer.

Brembeck, F.H. describes the use of 13-cis retinoic acid and interferon alpha in patients with advanced pancreatic carcinoma.

Mackean, M.J. describes the use of roquinimex (Linomide) and alpha interferon in patients with advanced malignant melanoma or renal carcinoma.

5

15

30

Jayson, G.C. describes the use of interleukin 2 and interleukin -interferon alpha in advanced renal cancer.

Abraham, J.M. describes the use of Interleukin-2, interferon alpha and 5-fluorouracil in patients with metastatic renal carcinoma.

Soori, G.S. describes the use of chemo-biotherapy
with chlorambucil and alpha interferon in patients with
non-hodgkins lymphoma.

Enschede, S.H. describes the use of interferon alpha added to an anthracycline-based regimen in treating low grade and intermediate grade non-hodgkin's lymphoma.

Schachter, J. describes the use of a sequential multi-drug chemotherapy and biotherapy with interferon alpha, a four drug chemotherapy regimen and GM-CSF.

Mross, K. describes the use of retinoic acid, 20 interferon alpha and tamoxifen in metastatic breast cancer patients.

Muller, H. describes the use of suramin and tamoxifen in the treatment of advanced and metastatic pancreatic carcinoma.

Rodriguez, M.R. describes the use of taxol and cisplatin, and taxotere and vinorelbine in the treatment of metastatic breast cancer.

Formenti, C. describes concurrent paclitaxel and radiation therapy in locally advanced breast cancer patients.

Durando, A. describes combination chemotherapy with paclitaxel (T) and epirubicin (E) for metastatic breast cancer.

Osaki, A. describes the use of a combination

therapy with mitomycin-C, etoposide, doxifluridine and medroxyprogesterone acetate as second-line therapy for advanced breast cancer.

## Description of the Invention

10

A method for treating or preventing a neoplasia disorder in a mammal, including a human, in need of such treatment or prevention is provided. The method comprises treating the mammal 15 with a therapeutically effective amount of a combination comprising two or more components, the first component is cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor, and the additional component or components is optionally selected from (a) an antiangiogenesis 20 agent; (b) an antineoplastic agent; (c) an adjunctive agent; (d) an immunotherapeutic agent; (e) a device; (f) a vaccine; (g) an analgesic agent; and (h) a radiotherapeutic agent; provided that the additional component(s) is other than the 25 cycloxygenase-2 inhibitor selected as the first component and the matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor selected as the second component.

In one embodiment the combination comprises a cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor and an antineoplastic agent.

Besides being useful for human treatment, the present invention is also useful for veterinary treatment of companion animals, exotic animals and farm

WO 00/38730 - 10 - PCT/US99/30693

animals, including mammals, rodents, and the like. More preferred animals include horses, dogs, and cats.

The methods and combinations of the present invention may be used for the treatment or prevention of neoplasia disorders including acral lentiginous 5 melanoma, actinic keratoses, adenocarcinoma, adenoid cycstic carcinoma, adenomas, adenosarcoma, adenosquamous carcinoma, astrocytic tumors, bartholin gland carcinoma, basal cell carcinoma, bronchial gland carcinomas, 10 capillary, carcinoids, carcinoma, carcinosarcoma, cavernous, cholangiocarcinoma, chondosarcoma, choriod plexus papilloma/carcinoma, clear cell carcinoma, cystadenoma, endodermal sinus tumor, endometrial hyperplasia, endometrial stromal sarcoma, endometrioid 15 adenocarcinoma, ependymal, epitheloid, Ewing's sarcoma, fibrolamellar, focal nodular hyperplasia, gastrinoma, germ cell tumors, glioblastoma, glucagonoma, hemangiblastomas, hemangioendothelioma, hemangiomas, hepatic adenoma, hepatic adenomatosis, hepatocellular 20 carcinoma, insulinoma, intaepithelial neoplasia, interepithelial squamous cell neoplasia, invasive squamous cell carcinoma, large cell carcinoma, leiomyosarcoma, lentigo maligna melanomas, malignant melanoma, malignant mesothelial tumors, medulloblastoma, medulloepithelioma, melanoma, meningeal, mesothelial, 25 metastatic carcinoma, mucoepidermoid carcinoma, neuroblastoma, neuroepithelial adenocarcinoma nodular melanoma, oat cell carcinoma, oligodendroglial, osteosarcoma, pancreatic polypeptide, papillary serous 30 adenocarcinoma, pineal cell, pituitary tumors, plasmacytoma, pseudosarcoma, pulmonary blastoma, renal

cell carcinoma, retinoblastoma, rhabdomyosarcoma,

sarcoma, serous carcinoma, small cell carcinoma, soft tissue carcinomas, somatostatin-secreting tumor, squamous carcinoma, squamous cell carcinoma, submesothelial, superficial spreading melanoma, undifferentiated carcinoma, uveal melanoma, verrucous carcinoma, vipoma, well differentiated carcinoma, and Wilm's tumor.

5

20

25

invention provide one or more benefits. Combinations of

COX-2 inhibitors with the compounds, compositions,
agents and therapies of the present invention are useful
in treating and preventing neoplasia disorders.

Preferably, the COX-2 inhibitors and the compounds,
compositions, agents and therapies of the present
invention are administered in combination at a low dose,
that is, at a dose lower than has been conventionally
used in clinical situations.

A benefit of lowering the dose of the compounds, compositions, agents and therapies of the present invention administered to a mammal includes a decrease in the incidence of adverse effects associated with higher dosages. For example, by the lowering the dosage of a chemotherapeutic agent such as methotrexate, a reduction in the frequency and the severity of nausea and vomiting will result when compared to that observed at higher dosages. Similar benefits are contemplated for the compounds, compositions, agents and therapies in combination with the COX-2 inhibitors of the present invention.

By lowering the incidence of adverse effects, an improvement in the quality of life of a patient undergoing treatment for cancer is contemplated.

5

25

Further benefits of lowering the incidence of adverse effects include an improvement in patient compliance, a reduction in the number of hospitalizations needed for the treatment of adverse effects, and a reduction in the administration of analysis agents needed to treat pain associated with the adverse effects.

Alternatively, the methods and combination of the present invention can also maximize the therapeutic effect at higher doses.

When administered as a combination, the therapeutic agents can be formulated as separate compositions which are given at the same time or different times, or the therapeutic agents can be given as a single composition.

When used as a therapeutic the compounds described

herein are preferably administered with a

physiologically acceptable carrier. A physiologically

acceptable carrier is a formulation to which the

compound can be added to dissolve it or otherwise

facilitate its administration. Examples of

20 physiologically acceptable carriers include, but are not limited to, water, saline, physiologically buffered saline. Additional examples are provided below.

The term "pharmaceutically acceptable" is used adjectivally herein to mean that the modified noun is appropriate for use in a pharmaceutical product. Pharmaceutically acceptable cations include metallic ions and organic ions. More preferred metallic ions include, but are not limited to appropriate alkali metal salts, alkaline earth metal salts and other

physiological acceptable metal ions. Exemplary ions include aluminum, calcium, lithium, magnesium, potassium, sodium and zinc in their usual valences.

Preferred organic ions include protonated tertiary amines and quaternary ammonium cations, including in part, trimethylamine, diethylamine, N,N'dibenzylethylenediamine, chloroprocaine, choline, 5 diethanolamine, ethylenediamine, meglumine (Nmethylglucamine) and procaine. Exemplary pharmaceutically acceptable acids include without limitation hydrochloric acid, hydrobromic acid, phosphoric acid, sulfuric acid, methanesulfonic acid, 10 acetic acid, formic acid, tartaric acid, maleic acid, malic acid, citric acid, isocitric acid, succinic acid, lactic acid, gluconic acid, glucuronic acid, pyruvic acid oxalacetic acid, fumaric acid, propionic acid, aspartic acid, glutamic acid, benzoic acid, and the

15

like.

A compound of the present invention can be formulated as a pharmaceutical composition. composition can then be administered orally, parenterally, by inhalation spray, rectally, or 20 topically in dosage unit formulations containing conventional nontoxic pharmaceutically acceptable carriers, adjuvants, and vehicles as desired. administration can also involve the use of transdermal administration such as transdermal patches or 25 iontophoresis devices. The term parenteral as used herein includes subcutaneous injections, intravenous, intramuscular, intrasternal injection, or infusion techniques. Formulation of drugs is discussed in, for example, Hoover, John E., Remington's Pharmaceutical 30 Sciences, Mack Publishing Co., Easton, Pennsylvania; 1975. Another example of includes Liberman, H.A. and

Lachman, L., Eds., <u>Pharmaceutical Dosage Forms</u>, Marcel Decker, New York, N.Y., 1980.

Injectable preparations, for example, sterile injectable aqueous or oleaginous suspensions can be 5 formulated according to the known art using suitable dispersing or wetting agents and suspending agents. The sterile injectable preparation can also be a sterile injectable solution or suspension in a nontoxic parenterally acceptable diluent or solvent, for example, 10 as a solution in 1,3-butanediol. Among the acceptable vehicles and solvents that can be employed are water, Ringer's solution, and isotonic sodium chloride solution. In addition, sterile, fixed oils are conventionally employed as a solvent or suspending 15 medium. For this purpose any bland fixed oil can be employed including synthetic mono- or diglycerides. addition, fatty acids such as oleic acid find use in the preparation of injectables. Dimethyl acetamide, surfactants including ionic and non-ionic detergents, 20 polyethylene glycols can be used. Mixtures of solvents and wetting agents such as those discussed above are also useful.

Suppositories for rectal administration of the drug can be prepared by mixing the drug with a suitable nonirritating excipient such as cocoa butter, synthetic mono- di- or triglycerides, fatty acids and polyethylene glycols that are sold at ordinary temperatures but liquid at the rectal temperature and will therefore melt in the rectum and release the drug.

25

Solid dosage forms for oral administration can include capsules, tablets, pills, powders, and granules. In such solid dosage forms, the compounds of this

5

10

15

enteric coatings.

invention are ordinarily combined with one or more adjuvants appropriate to the indicated route of administration. If administered per os, a contemplated aromatic sulfone hydroximate inhibitor compound can be admixed with lactose, sucrose, starch powder, cellulose esters of alkanoic acids, cellulose alkyl esters, talc, stearic acid, magnesium stearate, magnesium oxide, sodium and calcium salts of phosphoric and sulfuric acids, gelatin, acacia gum, sodium alginate, polyvinylpyrrolidone, and/or polyvinyl alcohol, and then tableted or encapsulated for convenient administration. Such capsules or tablets can contain a controlledrelease formulation as can be provided in a dispersion of active compound in hydroxypropylmethyl cellulose. the case of capsules, tablets, and pills, the dosage forms can also comprise buffering agents such as sodium citrate, magnesium or calcium carbonate or bicarbonate.

20 For therapeutic purposes, formulations for parenteral administration can be in the form of aqueous or non-aqueous isotonic sterile injection solutions or suspensions. These solutions and suspensions can be prepared from sterile powders or granules having one or 25 more of the carriers or diluents mentioned for use in the formulations for oral administration. A contemplated aromatic sulfone hydroximate inhibitor compound can be dissolved in water, polyethylene glycol, propylene glycol, ethanol, corn oil, cottonseed oil, peanut oil, sesame oil, benzyl alcohol, sodium chloride, and/or various buffers. Other adjuvants and modes of

Tablets and pills can additionally be prepared with

administration are well and widely known in the pharmaceutical art.

Liquid dosage forms for oral administration can include pharmaceutically acceptable emulsions,

- solutions, suspensions, syrups, and elixirs containing inert diluents commonly used in the art, such as water. Such compositions can also comprise adjuvants, such as wetting agents, emulsifying and suspending agents, and sweetening, flavoring, and perfuming agents.
- The amount of active ingredient that can be combined with the carrier materials to produce a single dosage form varies depending upon the mammalian host treated and the particular mode of administration.

15

20

25

The present invention further includes kits comprising a COX-2inhibitor and an antineoplastic agent.

The term "treatment" refers to any process, action, application, therapy, or the like, wherein a mammal, including a human being, is subject to medical aid with the object of improving the mammal's condition, directly or indirectly.

The term "inhibition," in the context of neoplasia, tumor growth or tumor cell growth, may be assessed by delayed appearance of primary or secondary tumors, slowed development of primary or secondary tumors, decreased occurrence of primary or secondary tumors, slowed or decreased severity of secondary effects of disease, arrested tumor growth and regression of tumors, among others. In the extreme, complete inhibition, is referred to herein as prevention or chemoprevention.

The term "prevention" includes either preventing the onset of clinically evident neoplasia altogether or preventing the onset of a preclinically evident stage of

5

10

neoplasia in individuals at risk. Also intended to be encompassed by this definition is the prevention of initiation for malignant cells or to arrest or reverse the progression of premalignant cells to malignant cells. This includes prophylactic treatment of those at risk of developing the neoplasia.

The term "angiogenesis" refers to the process by which tumor cells trigger abnormal blood vessel growth to create their own blood supply, and is a major target of cancer research. Angiogenesis is believed to be the mechanism via which tumors get needed nutrients to grow and metastasize to other locations in the body. Antiangiogenic agents interfere with these processes and destroy or control tumors.

15 Angiogenesis is an attractive therapeutic target because it is a multi-step process that occurs in a specific sequence, thus providing several possible targets for drug action. Examples of agents that interfere with several of these steps include 20 thrombospondin-1, angiostatin, endostatin, interferon alpha and compounds such as matrix metalloproteinase (MMP) inhibitors that block the actions of enzymes that clear and create paths for newly forming blood vessels to follow; compounds, such as ανβ3 inhibitors, that 25 interfere with molecules that blood vessel cells use to bridge between a parent blood vessel and a tumor; agents, such as specific COX-2 inhibitors, that prevent the growth of cells that form new blood vessels; and protein-based compounds that simultaneously interfere 30 with several of these targets.

WO 00/38730 - 18 - PCT/US99/30693

5

20

Antiangiogenic therapy may offer several advantages over conventional chemotherapy for the treatment of cancer.

Antiangiogenic agents have low toxicity in preclinical trials and development of drug resistance has not been observed (Folkman, J., Seminars in Medicine of the Beth Israel Hospital, Boston 333(26): 1757-1763, 1995). As angiogenesis is a complex process, made up of many steps including invasion, proliferation and migration of

endothelial cells, it can be anticipated that combination therapies will be most effective. Kumar and Armstrong describe anti-angiogenesis therapy used as an adjunct to chemotherapy, radiation therapy, or surgery. (Kumar, CC, and Armstrong, L., Tumor-induced

angiogenesis: a novel target for drug therapy?, Emerging Drugs (1997), 2, 175-190).

The phrase "therapeutically-effective" is intended to qualify the amount of each agent that will achieve the goal of improvement in neoplastic disease severity and the frequency of neoplastic disease over treatment of each agent by itself, while avoiding adverse side effects typically associated with alternative therapies.

A "therapeutic effect" or "therapeutic effective amount" is intended to qualify the amount of an

25 anticancer agent required to relieve to some extent one or more of the symptoms of a neoplasia disorder, including, but is not limited to: 1) reduction in the number of cancer cells; 2) reduction in tumor size; 3) inhibition (i.e., slowing to some extent, preferably stopping) of cancer cell infiltration into peripheral organs; 3) inhibition (i.e., slowing to some extent, preferably stopping) of tumor metastasis; 4) inhibition,

5

10

to some extent, of tumor growth; 5) relieving or reducing to some extent one or more of the symptoms associated with the disorder; and/or 6) relieving or reducing the side effects associated with the administration of anticancer agents.

The phrase "combination therapy" (or "co-therapy") embraces the administration of a cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor and an antineoplastic agent as part of a specific treatment regimen intended to provide a beneficial effect from the co-action of these therapeutic agents. The beneficial effect of the combination includes, but is not limited to, pharmacokinetic or pharmacodynamic co-action resulting from the combination of therapeutic agents.

- Administration of these therapeutic agents in combination typically is carried out over a defined time period (usually minutes, hours, days or weeks depending upon the combination selected). "Combination therapy" generally is not intended to encompass the
- administration of two or more of these therapeutic agents as part of separate monotherapy regimens that incidentally and arbitrarily result in the combinations of the present invention. "Combination therapy" is intended to embrace administration of these therapeutic
- agents in a sequential manner, that is, wherein each therapeutic agent is administered at a different time, as well as administration of these therapeutic agents, or at least two of the therapeutic agents, in a substantially simultaneous manner. Substantially
- 30 simultaneous administration can be accomplished, for example, by administering to the subject a single capsule having a fixed ratio of each therapeutic agent

or in multiple, single capsules for each of the therapeutic agents. Sequential or substantially simultaneous administration of each therapeutic agent can be effected by any appropriate route including, but not limited to, oral routes, intravenous routes, intramuscular routes, and direct absorption through mucous membrane tissues. The therapeutic agents can be administered by the same route or by different routes. For example, a first therapeutic agent of the 10 combination selected may be administered by intravenous injection while the other therapeutic agents of the combination may be administered orally. Alternatively, for example, all therapeutic agents may be administered orally or all therapeutic agents may be administered by 15 intravenous injection. The sequence in which the therapeutic agents are administered is not narrowly critical. "Combination therapy" also can embrace the administration of the therapeutic agents as described above in further combination with other biologically 20 active ingredients (such as, but not limited to, a second and different antineoplastic agent) and non-drug therapies (such as, but not limited to, surgery or radiation treatment). Where the combination therapy further comprises radiation treatment, the radiation 25 treatment may be conducted at any suitable time so long as a beneficial effect from the co-action of the combination of the therapeutic agents and radiation treatment is achieved. For example, in appropriate cases, the beneficial effect is still achieved when the 30 radiation treatment is temporally removed from the administration of the therapeutic agents, perhaps by

days or even weeks.

5

10

25

30

The phrases "low dose" or "low dose amount", in characterizing a therapeutically effective amount of the antiangiogenesis agent and the antineoplastic agent or therapy in the combination therapy, defines a quantity of such agent, or a range of quantity of such agent, that is capable of improving the neoplastic disease severity while reducing or avoiding one or more antineoplastic-agent-induced side effects, such as myelosupression, cardiac toxicity, alopecia, nausea or vomiting.

The phrase "adjunctive therapy" encompasses
treatment of a subject with agents that reduce or avoid
side effects associated with the combination therapy of
the present invention, including, but not limited to,

15 those agents, for example, that reduce the toxic effect
of anticancer drugs, e.g., bone resorption inhibitors,
cardioprotective agents; prevent or reduce the incidence
of nausea and vomiting associated with chemotherapy,
radiotherapy or operation; or reduce the incidence of
20 infection associated with the administration of
myelosuppressive anticancer drugs.

The phrase an "immunotherapeutic agent" refers to agents used to transfer the immunity of an immune donor, e.g., another person or an animal, to a host by inoculation. The term embraces the use of serum or gamma globulin containing performed antibodies produced by another individual or an animal; nonspecific systemic stimulation; adjuvants; active specific immunotherapy; and adoptive immunotherapy. Adoptive immunotherapy refers to the treatment of a disease by therapy or agents that include host inoculation of sensitized

lymphocytes, transfer factor, immune RNA, or antibodies in serum or gamma globulin.

The phrase a "device" refers to any appliance,

5 usually mechanical or electrical, designed to perform a
particular function.

The phrase a "vaccine" includes agents that induce the patient's immune system to mount an immune response against the tumor by attacking cells that express tumor associated antigens (TAAs).

The phrase "multi-functional proteins" encompass a variety of pro-angiogenic factors that include basic and 15 acid fibroblast growth factors (bFGF and aFGF) and vascular permeability factor/vascular endothelial growth factor (VPF/VEGF) ( Bikfalvi, A. et al., Endocrine Reviews 18: 26-45, 1997). Several endogenous antiangiogenic factors have also been characterized as 20 multi-functional proteins and include angiostatin (O'Reilly et al., Cell (Cambridge, Mass) 79(2): 315-328, 1994), endostatin (O'Reilly et al, Cell (Cambridge, Mass) 88(2): 277-285, 1997), interferon .alpha. (Ezekowitz et al, N. Engl. J. Med., May 28, 326(22) 25 1456-1463, 1992), thrombospondin (Good et al, Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 87(17): 6624-6628, 1990; Tolsma et al, J Cell Biol 122(2): 497-511, 1993), and platelet factor 4 (PF4) (Maione et al, Science 247: (4938): 77-79, 1990).

The phrase an "analgesic agent" refers to an agent that relieves pain without producing anesthesia or loss

of consciousness generally by altering the perception of nociceptive stimuli.

The phrase a "radiotherapeutic agent" refers to the use of electromagnetic or particulate radiation in the treatment of neoplasia.

The term "pBATT" embraces" or "Protein-Based AntiTumor Therapies," refers to protein-based therapeutics
for solid tumors. The pBATTs include proteins that have
demonstrated efficacy against tumors in animal models or
in humans. The protein is then modified to increase its
efficacy and toxicity profile by enhancing its
bioavailability and targeting.

15 "Angiostatin" is a 38 kD protein comprising the first three or four kringle domains of plasminogen and was first described in 1994 (O'Reilly, M. S. et al., Cell (Cambridge, Mass.) 79(2): 315-328, 1994). Mice bearing primary (Lewis lung carcinoma-low metastatic) 20 tumors did not respond to angiogenic stimuli such as bFGF in a corneal micropocket assay and the growth of metastatic tumors in these mice was suppressed until the primary tumor was excised. The factor responsible for the inhibition of angiogenesis and tumor growth was 25 designated mouse angiostatin. Angiostatin was also shown to inhibit the growth of endothelial cells in vitro.

Human angiostatin can be prepared by digestion of plasminogen by porcine elastase (O'Reilly, et al., Cell 79(2): 315-328, 1994) or with human metalloelastase (Dong et al., Cell 88, 801-810, 1997). The angiostatin produced via porcine elastase digestion inhibited the

growth of metastases and primary tumors in mice. O'Reilly et al., (Cell **79**(2): 315-328, 1994) demonstrated that human angiostatin inhibited metastasis of Lewis lung carcinoma in SCID mice. The same group 5 (O'Reilly, M. S. et al., Nat. Med. (N. Y.) 2(6): 689-692, 1996) subsequently showed that human angiostatin inhibited the growth of the human tumors PC3 prostate carcinoma, clone A colon carcinoma, and MDA-MB breast carcinoma in SCID mice. Human angiostatin also 10 inhibited the growth of the mouse tumors Lewis lung carcinoma, T241 fibrosarcoma and M5076 reticulum cell carcinoma in C57Bl mice. Because these enzymaticallyprepared angiostatins are not well characterized biochemically, the precise composition of the molecules 15

is not known.

Angiostatins of known composition can be prepared by means of recombinant DNA technology and expression in heterologous cell systems. Recombinant human angiostatin comprising Kringle domains one through four 20 (K1-4) has been produced in the yeast Pichia pastoris (Sim et al., Cancer Res 57: 1329-1334, 1997). recombinant human protein inhibited growth of endothelial cells in vitro and inhibited metastasis of Lewis lung carcinoma in C57Bl mice. Recombinant murine 25 angiostatin (K1-4) has been produced in insect cells (Wu et al., Biochem Biophys Res Comm 236: 651-654, 1997). The recombinant mouse protein inhibited endothelial cell growth in vitro and growth of primary Lewis lung carcinoma in vivo. These experiments demonstrated that 30 the first four kringle domains are sufficient for angiostatin activity but did not determine which kringle domains are necessary.

WO 00/38730 - 25 - PCT/US99/30693

Cao et al. (*J. Biol. Chem.* 271: 29461-29467, 1996), produced fragments of human plasminogen by proteolysis and by expression of recombinant proteins in *E. coli*. These authors showed that kringle one and to a lesser extent kringle four of plasminogen were responsible for the inhibition of endothelial cell growth in vitro. Specifically, kringles 1-4 and 1-3 inhibited at similar concentrations, while K1 alone inhibited endothelial cell growth at four-fold higher concentrations.

10 Kringles two and three inhibited to a lesser extent.

More recently Cao et al. (*J Biol Chem* 272: 22924-22928,
1997), showed that recombinant mouse or human kringle
five inhibited endothelial cell growth at lower
concentrations than angiostatin (K1-4). These
15 experiments demonstrated in vitro angiostatin-like
activity but did not address in vivo action against
tumors and their metastases.

PCT publication WO 95/29242 discloses purification of a protein from blood and urine by HPLC that inhibits 20 proliferation of endothelial cells. The protein has a molecular weight between 38 kilodaltons and 45 kilodaltons and an amino acid sequence substantially similar to that of a murine plasminogen fragment beginning at amino acid number 79 of a murine 25 plasminogen molecule. PCT publication WO 96/41194, discloses compounds and methods for the diagnosis and monitoring of angiogenesis-dependent diseases. PCT publication WO 96/35774 discloses the structure of protein fragments, generally corresponding to kringle 30 structures occurring within angiostatin. discloses aggregate forms of angiostatin, which have endothelial cell inhibiting activity, and provides a

means for inhibiting angiogenesis of tumors and for treating angiogenic-mediated diseases.

"Endostatin" is a 20-kDa (184 amino acid) carboxy

fragment of collagen XVIII, is an angiogenesis inhibitor
produced by a hemangioendothelioma (O'Reilly, M. S. et
al., Cell (Cambridge, Mass.) 88(2): 277-285, 1997); and
WO 97/15666). Endostatin specifically inhibits
endothelial proliferation and inhibits angiogenesis and
tumor growth. Primary tumors treated with non-refolded
suspensions of E. coli-derived endostatin regressed to
dormant microscopic lesions. Toxicity was not observed
and immunohistochemical studies revealed a blockage of
angiogenesis accompanied by high proliferation balanced
by apoptosis in tumor cells.

"Interferon .alpha." (IFN.alpha.) is a family of highly homologous, species-specific proteins that possess complex antiviral, antineoplastic and immunomodulating activities (Extensively reviewed in the monograph "Antineoplastic agents, interferon alfa", American Society of Hospital Pharmacists, Inc., 1996).

Interferon .alpha. also has anti-proliferative, and antiangiogenic properties, and has specific effects on cellular differentiation (Sreevalsan, in "Biologic Therapy of Cancer", pp. 347-364, (eds. V.T. DeVita Jr., S. Hellman, and S.A. Rosenberg), J.B. Lippincott Co, Philadelphia, PA, 1995).

Interferon .alpha. is effective against a variety
of cancers including hairy cell leukemia, chronic
myelogenous leukemia, malignant melanoma, and Kaposi's
sarcoma. The precise mechanism by which IFN.alpha.

exerts its anti-tumor activity is not entirely clear, and may differ based on the tumor type or stage of disease. The anti-proliferative properties of IFN.alpha., which may result from the modulation of the expression of oncogenes and/or proto-oncogenes, have been demonstrated on both tumor cell lines and human tumors growing in nude mice (Gutterman, J. U., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci., USA 91: 1198-1205, 1994).

Interferon is also considered an anti-angiogenic
factor, as demonstrated through the successful treatment
of hemangiomas in infants (Ezekowitz et al, N. Engl. J.
Med., May 28, 326(22) 1456-1463, 1992) and the
effectiveness of IFN.alpha. against Kaposi's sarcoma
(Krown, Semin Oncol 14(2 Suppl 3): 27-33, 1987). The
mechanism underlying these anti-angiogenic effects is
not clear, and may be the result of IFN.alpha. action on
the tumor (decreasing the secretion of pro-angiogenic
factors) or on the neo-vasculature. IFN receptors have
been identified on a variety of cell types (Navarro et
al., Modern Pathology 9(2): 150-156, 1996).

United States Patent 4,530,901, by Weissmann, describes the cloning and expression of IFN-.alpha.-type molecules in transformed host strains. United States Patent 4,503,035, Pestka, describes an improved

25 processes for purifying 10 species of human leukocyte interferon using preparative high performance liquid chromatography. United States Patent 5,231,176, Goeddel, describes the cloning of a novel distinct family of human leukocyte interferons containing in their mature form greater than 166 and no more than 172 amino acids.

WO 00/38730 - 28 - PCT/US99/30693

United States Patent 5,541,293, by Stabinsky, describes the synthesis, cloning, and expression of consensus human interferons. These are non-naturally occurring analogues of human (leukocyte) interferonalpha. assembled from synthetic oligonucleotides. The sequence of the consensus interferon was determined by comparing the sequences of 13 members of the IFN-.alpha. family of interferons and selecting the preferred amino acid at each position. These variants differ from naturally occurring forms in terms of the identity and/or location of one or more amino acids, and one or more biological and pharmacological properties (e.g., antibody reactivity, potency, or duration effect) but retain other such properties.

15

10

5

"Thrombospondin-1" (TSP-1) is a trimer containing three copies of a 180 kDa polypeptide. produced by many cell types including platelets, fibroblasts, and endothelial cells (see Frazier, Curr 20 Opin Cell Biol 3(5): 792-799, 1991) and the cDNA encoding the subunit has been cloned (Hennessy, et al., 1989, *J Cell Biol* 108(2): 729-736; Lawler and Hynes, *J* Cell Biol 103(5): 1635-1648, 1986). Native TSP-1 has been shown to block endothelial cell migration in vitro and neovascularization in vivo (Good et al, Proc Natl 25 Acad Sci USA 87(17): 6624-6628, 1990). Expression of TSP-1 in tumor cells also suppresses tumorigenesis and tumor-induced angiogenesis (Sheibani and Frazier, Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 92(15) 6788-6792, 1995; Weinstat-30 Saslow et al., Cancer Res 54(24):6504-6511, 1994). The antiangiogenic activity of TSP-1 has been shown to reside in two distinct domains of this protein (Tolsma

et al, J Cell Biol 122(2): 497-511, 1993). One of these domains consists of residues 303 to 309 of native TSP-1 and the other consists of residues 481 to 499 of TSP-1. Another important domain consists of the sequence CSVTCG 5 which appears to mediate the binding of TSP-1 to some tumor cell types (Tuszynski and Nicosia, Bioessays 18(1): 71-76, 1996). These results suggest that CSVTCG, or related sequences, can be used to target other moieties to tumor cells. Taken together, the available 10 data indicate that TSP-1 plays a role in the growth and vascularization of tumors. Subfragments of TSP-1, then, may be useful as antiangiogenic components of chimeras and/or in targeting other proteins to specific tumor cells. Subfragments may be generated by standard 15 procedures (such as proteolytic fragmentation, or by DNA amplification, cloning, expression, and purification of specific TSP-1 domains or subdomains) and tested for antiangiogenic or anti-tumor activities by methods known in the art (Tolsma et al, *J Cell Biol* 122(2): 497-511, 20 1993; Tuszynski and Nicosia, Bioessays 18(1): 71-76, 1996).

"MMP inhibitor" includes agents that specifically inhibit a class of enzymes, the zinc metalloproteinases (metalloproteases). The zinc metalloproteinases are involved in the degradation of connective tissue or connective tissue components. These enzymes are released from resident tissue cells and/or invading inflammatory or tumor cells. Blocking the action of zinc metalloproteinases interferes with the creation of paths for newly forming blood vessels to follow.

Examples of MMP inhibitors are described in Golub, LM,

Inhibition of Matrix Metalloproteinases: Therapeutic Applications (Annals of the New York Academy of Science, Vol 878). Robert A. Greenwald and Stanley Zucker (Eds.), June 1999), and is hereby incorporated by reference.

The phrase "integrin antagonist" includes agents that impair endothelial cell adhesion via the various integrins. Integrin antagonists induce improperly proliferating endothelial cells to die, by interfering with molecules that blood vessel cells use to bridge between a parent blood vessel and a tumor.

Adhesion forces are critical for many normal physiological functions. Disruptions in these forces, through alterations in cell adhesion factors, are implicated in a variety of disorders, including cancer, stroke, osteoporosis, restenosis, and rheumatoid arthritis (A. F. Horwitz, *Scientific American*, 276:(5):68-75, 1997).

15

20

25

30

Integrins are a large family of cell surface glycoproteins which mediate cell adhesion and play central roles in many adhesion phenomena. Integrins are heterodimers composed of noncovalently linked a and b polypeptide subunits. Currently eleven different a subunits have been identified and six different  $\beta$  subunits have been identified. The various a subunits can combine with various b subunits to form distinct integrins.

One integrin known as  $a_vb_3$  (or the vitronectin receptor) is normally associated with endothelial cells and smooth muscle cells.  $A_vb_3$  integrins can promote the formation of blood vessels (angiogenesis) in tumors. These vessels nourish the tumors and provide access routes into the bloodstream for metastatic cells.

5

1987).

The a,b, integrin is also known to play a role in various other disease states or conditions including tumor metastasis, solid tumor growth (neoplasia), osteoporosis, Paget's disease, humoral hypercalcemia of malignancy, angiogenesis, including tumor angiogenesis, retinopathy, arthritis, including rheumatoid arthritis, periodontal disease, psoriasis, and smooth muscle cell migration (e.g. restenosis).

Tumor cell invasion occurs by a three step process:

10 1) tumor cell attachment to extracellular matrix; 2)

proteolytic dissolution of the matrix; and 3) movement

of the cells through the dissolved barrier. This

process can occur repeatedly and can result in

metastases at sites distant from the original tumor.

15 The a,b, integrin and a variety of other avcontaining integrins bind to a number of Arg-Gly-Asp (RGD) containing matrix macromolecules. Compounds containing the RGD sequence mimic extracellular matrix ligands and bind to cell surface receptors. Fibronectin 20 and vitronectin are among the major binding partners of a,b, integrin. Other proteins and peptides also bind the a,b, ligand. These include the disintegrins (M. Pfaff et al., Cell Adhes. Commun. 2(6): 491-501, 1994), peptides derived from phage display libraries (Healy, J.M. et 25 al., Protein Pept. Lett. 3(1): 23-30, 1996; Hart, S.L. et al., J. Biol. Chem. 269(17): 12468-12474, 1994) and small cyclic RGD peptides (M. Pfaff et al., J. Biol. Chem., 269(32): 20233-20238, 1994). The monoclonal antibody LM609 is also an a,b, integrin antagonist (D.A. 30 Cheresh et al., J. Biol. Chem., 262(36): 17703-17711,

A,b, inhibitors are being developed as potential anti-cancer agents. Compounds that impair endothelial cell adhesion via the a,b, integrin induce improperly proliferating endothelial cells to die.

The a<sub>v</sub>b<sub>3</sub> integrin has been shown to play a role in melanoma cell invasion (Seftor et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 89: 1557-1561, 1992). The a<sub>v</sub>b<sub>3</sub> integrin expressed on human melanoma cells has also been shown to promote a survival signal, protecting the cells from apoptosis (Montgomery et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 91: 8856-8860, 1994).

Mediation of the tumor cell metastatic pathway by interference with the a,b, integrin cell adhesion receptor to impede tumor metastasis would be beneficial.

Antagonists of a,b, have been shown to provide a therapeutic approach for the treatment of neoplasia (inhibition of solid tumor growth) because systemic administration of a,b, antagonists causes dramatic regression of various histologically distinct human tumors (Brooks et al., Cell, 79: 1157-1164, 1994).

The adhesion receptor identified as integrin a,b, is a marker of angiogenic blood vessels in chick and man. This receptor plays a critical role in angiogenesis or neovascularization. Angiogenesis is characterized by the invasion, migration and proliferation of smooth muscle and endothelial cells by new blood vessels. Antagonists of a,b, inhibit this process by selectively promoting apoptosis of cells in the neovasculature. The growth of new blood vessels, also contributes to pathological conditions such as diabetic retinopathy (Adonis et al., Amer. J. Ophthal., 118: 445-450, 1994)

and rheumatoid arthritis (Peacock et al., J. Exp. Med.,

25

30

175:, 1135-1138, 1992). Therefore, a,b, antagonists can be useful therapeutic targets for treating such conditions associated with neovascularization (Brooks et al., Science, 264: 569-571, 1994).

- The a<sub>v</sub>b<sub>3</sub> cell surface receptor is also the major integrin on osteoclasts responsible for the attachment to the matrix of bone. Osteoclasts cause bone resorption and when such bone resorbing activity exceeds bone forming activity, osteoporosis (a loss of bone)
- results, which leads to an increased number of bone fractures, incapacitation and increased mortality.

  Antagonists of a,b, have been shown to be potent inhibitors of osteoclastic activity both *in vitro* (Sato et al., *J. Cell. Biol.*, **111**: 1713-1723, 1990) and *in*
- vivo (Fisher et al., Endocrinology, 132: 1411-1413, 1993). Antagonism of a<sub>v</sub>b<sub>3</sub> leads to decreased bone resorption and therefore assists in restoring a normal balance of bone forming and resorbing activity. Thus it would be beneficial to provide antagonists of osteoclast a<sub>v</sub>b<sub>3</sub> which are effective inhibitors of bone resorption and therefore are useful in the treatment or prevention

PCT Int. Appl. WO 97/08145 by Sikorski et al., discloses meta-guanidine, urea, thiourea or azacyclic amino benzoic acid derivatives as highly specific a,b, integrin antagonists.

of osteoporosis.

25

30

PCT Int. Appl. WO 96/00574 A1 960111 by Cousins, R.D. et. al., describe preparation of 3-oxo-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-1,4-benzodiazepine and -2-benzazepine derivatives and analogs as vitronectin receptor antagonists.

PCT Int. Appl. WO 97/23480 A1 970703 by Jadhav,

P.K. et. al. describe annelated pyrazoles as novel integrin receptor antagonists. Novel heterocycles including 3-[1-[3-(imidazolin-2-ylamino)propyl]indazol-5-ylcarbonylamino]-2-(benzyl oxycarbonylamino)propionic acid, which are useful as antagonists of the avb3 integrin and related cell surface adhesive protein receptors.

PCT Int. Appl. WO 97/26250 A1 970724 by Hartman, G.D. et al., describe the preparation of arginine dipeptide mimics as integrin receptor antagonists.

Selected compounds were shown to bind to human integrin a,b, with EIB <1000 nM and claimed as compounds, useful for inhibiting the binding of fibrinogen to blood platelets and for inhibiting the aggregation of blood platelets.

PCT Int. Appl. WO 97/23451 by Diefenbach, B. et. al. describe a series of tyrosine-derivatives used as alpha v-integrin inhibitors for treating tumors, osteoporosis, osteolytic disorder and for suppressing angiogenesis.

20

25

acid) matrix.

PCT Int. Appl. WO 96/16983 Al 960606. by Vuori, K. and Ruoslahti, E. describe cooperative combinations of a,b, integrin ligand and second ligand contained within a matrix, and use in wound healing and tissue regeneration. The compounds contain a ligand for the a,b, integrin and a ligand for the insulin receptor, the PDGF receptor, the IL-4 receptor, or the IGF receptor, combined in a biodegradable polymeric (e.g. hyaluronic

PCT Int. Appl. WO 97/10507 A1 970320 by Ruoslahti, E; and Pasqualini, R. describe peptides that home to a selected organ or tissue in vivo, and methods of

5

identifying them. A brain-homing peptide, nine amino acid residues long, for example, directs red blood cells to the brain. Also described is use of *in vivo* panning to identify peptides homing to a breast tumor or a melanoma.

PCT Int. Appl. WO 96/01653 A1 960125 by Thorpe,
Philip E.; Edgington, Thomas S. describes bifunctional
ligands for specific tumor inhibition by blood
coagulation in tumor vasculature. The disclosed
bispecific binding ligands bind through a first binding
region to a disease-related target cell, e.g. a tumor

cell or tumor vasculature; the second region has
coagulation-promoting activity or is a binding region
for a coagulation factor. The disclosed bispecific
binding ligand may be a bispecific (monoclonal)

antibody, or the two ligands may be connected by a
(selectively cleavable) covalent bond, a chemical
linking agent, an avidin-biotin linkage, and the like.
The target of the first binding region can be a
cytokine-inducible component, and the cytokine can be
released in response to a leukocyte-activating antibody;
this may be a bispecific antibody which crosslinks
activated leukocytes with tumor cells.

The phrase "cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor" or "COX-2 inhibitor" or "cyclooxygenase-II inhibitor" includes agents that specifically inhibit a class of enzymes, cyclooxygenase-2, with less significant inhibition of cyclooxygenase-1. Preferably, it includes compounds which have a cyclooxygenase-2 IC50 of less than about 0.2 μM, and also have a selectivity ratio of cyclooxygenase-2 inhibition over cyclooxygenase-1 inhibition of at least 50, and more preferably of at least 100. Even more preferably, the compounds have a cyclooxygenase-1 IC50 of greater than about 1 μM, and more preferably of greater than about 1 μM, and

Studies indicate that prostaglandins synthesized by cyclooxygenases play a critical role in the initiation and promotion of cancer. Moreover, COX-2 is overexpressed in neoplastic lesions of the colon, breast, lung, prostate, esophagus, pancreas, intestine, cervix, ovaries, urinary bladder, and head & neck. In

30

several in vitro and animal models, COX-2 inhibitors have inhibited tumor growth and metastasis.

In addition to cancers per se, COX-2 is also expressed in the angiogenic vasculature within and adjacent to hyperplastic and neoplastic lesions indicating that COX-2 plays a role in angiogenesis. In both the mouse and rat, COX-2 inhibitors markedly inhibited bFGF-induced neovascularization. The utility of COX-2 inhibitors as chemopreventive, antiangiogenic 10 and chemotherapeutic agents is described in the literature (Koki et al., Potential utility of COX-2 inhibitors in chemoprevention and chemotherapy. Exp. Opin. Invest. Drugs (1999) 8(10) pp. 1623-1638, hereby incorporated by reference). Amplification and/or 15 overexpression of HER-2/nue (ErbB2) occurs in 20-30% of human breast and ovarian cancers as well as in 5-15% of gastric and esophageal cancers and is associated with poor prognosis. Additionally, it has been recently discovered in vitro that COX-2 expression is upregulated in cells overexpressing the HER-2/neu oncogene. 20 (Subbaramaiah et al., Increased expression of cyclooxygenase-2 in HER-2/neu-overexpressing breast cancer. Cancer Research (submitted 1999), hereby incorporated by reference). In this study, markedly 25 increased levels of PGE, production, COX-2 protein and mRNA were detected in HER-2/neu transformed mammary epithelial cells compared to a non-transformed partner cell line. Products of COX-2 activity, i.e., prostaglandins, stimulate proliferation, increase 30 invasiveness of malignant cells, and enhance the production of vascular endothelial growth factor, which promotes angiogenesis. Further, HER-2/neu induces the

production of angiogenic factors such as vascular endothelial growth factor.

5

Consequently, the administration of a COX-2 inhibitor in combination with an anti HER-2/neu antibodies such as trastuzumab (Herceptin®) and other therapies directed at inhibiting HER-2/neu is contemplated to treat cancers in which HER-2/neu is overexpressed.

elevated in tumors with amplification and/or overexpression of other oncogenes including but not limited to c-myc, N-myc, L-myc, K-ras, H-ras, N-ras.

Products of COX-2 activity stimulate cell proliferation, inhibit immune surveillance, increase invasiveness of malignant cells, and promote angiogenesis. Consequently, the administration of a COX-2 inhibitor in combination with an agent or agents that inhibits or suppresses oncogenes is contemplated to prevent or treat cancers in which oncogenes are overexpressed.

- Accordingly, there is a need for a method of treating or preventing cancer in a patient that overexpresses COX-2 and/or an oncogene. Methods for the production of anti- ErbB2 antibodies are described in WO 99/31140.
- Specific COX-2 inhibitors are useful for the treatment of cancer (WO98/16227) and in several animal models reduce angiogenesis driven by various growth factors (WO98/22101). Anti-angiogenesis was achieved with a COX-2 inhibitor in rats implanted with bFGF,
- vascular endothelium growth factor (VEGF) or carrageenan, proteins with well-known angiogenic properties. (Masferrer, et al., 89th Annual Meeting of

the American Association for Cancer Research, March 1998.)

Pyrazoles can be prepared by methods described in WO 95/15,316. Pyrozoles can further be prepared by 5 methods described in WO 95/15315. Pyrozoles can also be prepared by methods described in WO 96/03385. Thiophene analogs can be prepared by methods described in WO 95/00501. Preparation of thiophene analogs is also described in WO 94/15932. Oxazoles can be prepared by 10 the methods described in WO 95/00501. Preparation of oxazoles is also described in WO 94/27980. Isoxazoles can be prepared by the methods described in WO 96/25405. Imidazoles can be prepared by the methods described in WO 96/03388. Preparation of imidazoles is also described 15 in WO 96/03387. Cyclopentene cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitors can be prepared by the methods described in U.S. Patent No. 5,344,991. Preparation of cyclopentane Cox-2 inhibitors is also described in WO 95/00501. Terphenyl compounds can be prepared by the methods described in WO 20 96/16934. Thiazole compounds can be prepared by the methods described in WO 96/03,392. Pyridine compounds can be prepared by the methods described in WO 96/03392. Preparation of pyridine compounds is also described in WO 96/24,585.

Nonlimiting examples of COX-2 inhibitors that may be used in the present invention are identified in Table 1 below.

Table No. 1. Cyclooxygenase-2 Inhibitors

Compound	Trade/ Reference		Dosage	
	Research Name			
1,5-Diphenyl-3-		WO 97/13755		
substituted				
pyrazoles				
	radicicol	WO 96/25928.		
		Kwon et al		
		(Cancer		
		Res(1992) 52		
		6296)		
	GB-02283745			
	TP-72	Cancer Res	,	
		1998 58 4		
		717 -723		
1-(4-	A-183827.0			
chlorobenzoyl)-3-				
[4-(4-fluoro-				
phenyl )thiazol-				
2-ylmethyl]-5-				
methoxy-2-methy				
lindole				
	GR-253035			
4-(4-cyclohexyl-	JTE-522	JP 9052882		
2-methyloxazol-5-				
y1)-2-				
fluorobenzenesulf				
onamide				
5-chloro-3-(4-				
(methylsulfonyl)p				

Compound	Trade/	Reference	Dosage
_	Research Name		_
henyl)-2-(methyl-			<u> </u>
5-pyridinyl)-			
pyridine			
2-(3,5-difluoro-			
phenyl)-3-4-			
(methylsulfonyl)-			
phenyl)-2-			
cyclopenten-1-one			
	L-768277		
	L-783003		
	MK-966;	US 5968974	12.5-100 mg po
	VIOXX®		
indomethacin-		WO 96/374679	200 mg/kg/day
derived			
inđolalkanoic			
acid		,	
1-Methylsulfonyl-		WO 95/30656.	
4-[1,1-dimethyl-		WO 95/30652.	
4-(4-		WO 96/38418.	
fluorophenyl)cycl		WO 96/38442.	
openta-2,4-dien-			
3-yl]benzene			
4,4-dimethyl-2-			
phenyl-3-[4-			
(methylsulfonyl)p			
henyl]cyclo-			
butenone			
2-(4-		EP 799823	
methoxyphenyl)-4-			

Compound	Trade/	Reference	Dosage
	Research Name		
methyl-1-(4-			
sulfamoylphenyl)-			
pyrrole			
N-[5-(4-	RWJ-63556		
fluoro)phenoxy]th			
iophene-2-	·		
methanesulfon-			
amide	:		
5(E)-(3,5-di-	S-2474	EP 595546	
tert-butyl-4-			
hydroxy)benzylide			
ne-2-ethyl-1,2-			ļ
isothiazolidine-			
1,1-dioxide			
3-formylamino-7-	т-614	DE 38/34204	
methylsulfonylami			
no-6-phenoxy-4H-			
1-benzopyran-4-			
one			
Benzenesulfonamid	celecoxib	US 5466823	
e, 4-(5-(4-			
methylphenyl)-3-	:		
(trifluoromethyl)			
-1H-pyrazol-1-			·
yl)-	1		
CS 502	(Sankyo)		
MK 633	(Merck)		
	meloxicam	US 4233299	15-30 mg/day
	nimesulide	US 3840597	

The following references listed in Table No. 2 below, hereby individually incorporated by reference, describe various COX-2 inhibitors suitable for use in the present invention described herein, and processes for their manufacture.

Table No. 2. COX-2 inhibitors

5

WO 99/30721	WO 99/30729	US 5760068	WO 98/15528
WO 99/25695	WO 99/24404	WO 99/23087	FR 27/71005
EP 921119	FR 27/70131	WO 99/18960	WO 99/15505
WO 99/15503	WO 99/14205	WO 99/14195	WO 99/14194
WO 99/13799	GB 23/30833	US 5859036	WO 99/12930
WO 99/11605	WO 99/10332	WO 99/10331	WO 99/09988
US 5869524	WO 99/05104	US 5859257	WO 98/47890
WO 98/47871	US 5830911	US 5824699	WO 98/45294
WO 98/43966	WO 98/41511	WO 98/41864	WO 98/41516
WO 98/37235	EP 86/3134	JP 10/175861	US 5776967
WO 98/29382	WO 98/25896	ZA 97/04806	EP 84/6,689
WO 98/21195	GB 23/19772	WO 98/11080	WO 98/06715
WO 98/06708	WO 98/07425	WO 98/04527	WO 98/03484
FR 27/51966	WO 97/38986	WO 97/46524	WO 97/44027
WO 97/34882	US 5681842	WO 97/37984	US 5686460
WO 97/36863	WO 97/40012	WO 97/36497	WO 97/29776
WO 97/29775	WO 97/29774	WO 97/28121	WO 97/28120
WO 97/27181	WO 95/11883	WO 97/14691	WO 97/13755
WO 97/13755	CA 21/80624	WO 97/11701	WO 96/41645
WO 96/41626	WO 96/41625	WO 96/38418	WO 96/37467
WO 96/37469	WO 96/36623	WO 96/36617	WO 96/31509
WO 96/25405	WO 96/24584	WO 96/23786	WO 96/19469
WO 96/16934	WO 96/13483	WO 96/03385	US 5510368
WO 96/09304	WO 96/06840	WO 96/06840	WO 96/03387
WO 95/21817	GB 22/83745	WO 94/27980	WO 94/26731
			l

WO	94/20480	WO 94/13635	FR 27/70,131	US 5859036
WO	99/01131	WO 99/01455	WO 99/01452	WO 99/01130
WO	98/57966	WO 98/53814	WO 98/53818	WO 98/53817
WO	98/47890	US 5830911	บร 5776967	WO 98/22101
DE	19/753463	WO 98/21195	WO 98/16227	บร 5733909
WO	98/05639	WO 97/44028	WO 97/44027	WO 97/40012
WO	97/38986	US 5677318	WO 97/34882	WO 97/16435
WO	97/03678	WO 97/03667	WO 96/36623	WO 96/31509
WO	96/25928	WO 96/06840	WO 96/21667	WO 96/19469
บร	5510368	WO 96/09304	GB 22/83745	WO 96/03392
WO	94/25431	WO 94/20480	WO 94/13635	JP 09052882
GB	22/94879	WO 95/15316	WO 95/15315	WO 96/03388
WO	96/24585	US 5344991	WO 95/00501	US 5968974
US	5945539	US 5994381		

The celecoxib used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 5,466,823.

The valdecoxib used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 5,633,272.

5

10

The parecoxib used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 5,932,598.

The rofecoxib used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 5,968,974.

The Japan Tobacco JTE-522 used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in JP 90/52,882.

Preferred COX-2 inhibitors that may be used in the present invention include, but are not limited to:

C1)

$$H_2N$$
  $CH_3$ 

5

JTE-522, 4-(4-cyclohexyl-2-methyloxazol-5-yl)2-fluorobenzenesulfonamide;

C2)

5-chloro-3-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(methyl-5-pyridinyl)pyridine;

C3)

2-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-3-4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-cyclopenten-1-one;

C4)

20

15

4-[5-(4-methylphenyl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazol-1-yl]-benzenesulfonamide;

C5)

rofecoxib, 4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-3phenyl-2(5H)-furanone;

5

C6)

4-(5-methyl-3-phenylisoxazol-4yl)benzenesulfonamide;

10

N-[[4-(5-methyl-3-phenylisoxazol-4yl]phenyl]sulfonyl]propanamide;

15

C8)

4-[5-(4-chorophenyl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazole-1-yl]benzenesulfonamide;

C9)

5 . C10)

C11)

6-[[5-(4-chlorobenzoyl)-1,4-dimethyl-1H-

pyrrol-2-yl]methyl]-3(2H)-pyridazinone;

C12)

N-(4-nitro-2-phenoxyphenyl)methanesulfonamide;

C13)

C14)

5

3-(3,4-difluorophenoxy)-5,5-dimethyl-4-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-2(5H)-furanone;

C15)

10

N-[6-[(2,4-difluorophenyl)thio]-2,3-dihydro-1-oxo-1H-inden-5-yl]methanesulfonamide;

C16)

3-(4-chlorophenyl)-4-[4-

5 (methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-2(3H)-oxazolone;

C17)

4-[3-(4-fluorophenyl)-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-4-

10 oxazolyl]benzenesulfonamide;

C18)

3-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-2-phenyl-2-

15 cyclopenten-1-one;

C19)

$$H_2N$$
  $CH_3$ 

4-(2-methyl-4-phenyl-5-

5 oxazolyl) benzenesulfonamide;

C20)

3-(4-fluorophenyl)-4-[4-

10 (methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-2(3H)-oxazolone;

C21)

5-(4-fluorophenyl)-1-[4-

C22)

4-[5-phenyl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazol-1yl)benzenesulfonamide;

5

C23)

4-[1-phenyl-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazol-5-yl]benzenesulfonamide;

10

C24)

4-[5-(4-fluorophenyl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazol-1-yl]benzenesulfonamide;

C25)

N-[2-(cyclohexyloxy)-4-

5 nitrophenyl]methanesulfonamide;

C26)

N-[6-(2,4-difluorophenoxy)-2,3-dihydro-1-oxo-1H-inden-5-yl]methanesulfonamide;

C27)

10

3-(4-chlorophenoxy)-4-

15 [(methylsulfonyl)amino]benzenesulfonamide;

C28)

3-(4-fluorophenoxy)-4-

[(methylsulfonyl)amino]benzenesulfonamide;

5

C29)

3-[(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-2-yl)thio]-4

[(methylsulfonyl) amino]benzenesulfonamide;

10

C30)

5,5-dimethyl-4-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-3-

phenoxy-2(5H)-furanone;

5

10

C31)

N-[6-[(4-ethyl-2-thiazolyl)thio]-1,3-dihydro-1-oxo-5-isobenzofuranyl]methanesulfonamide;

C32)

3-[(2,4-dichlorophenyl)thio]-4[(methylsulfonyl)amino]benzenesulfonamide;

C33)

1-fluoro-4-[2-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]cyclopenten-1yl]benzene; 5

C34)

4-[5-(4-chlorophenyl)-3-(difluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazol-1-yl]benzenesulfonamide;

C35)

3-[1-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-4(trifluoromethyl)-1H-imidazol-2-yl]pyridine;

C36)

4-[2-(3-pyridinyll)-4-(trifluoromethyl)-1Himidazol-1-yl]benzenesulfonamide;

5

C37)

4-[5-(hydroxymethyl)-3-phenylisoxazol-4yl]benzenesulfonamide;

10

C38)

4-[3-(4-chloropheny1)-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-4-oxazoly1]benzenesulfonamide;

C39)

$$H_2N$$
  $CF_2H$ 

4-[5-(difluoromethyl)-3-phenylisoxazol-4yl]benzenesulfonamide;

5

C40)

[1,1':2',1"-terphenyl]-4-sulfonamide;

10

C41)

4-(methylsulfonyl)-1,1',2],1"-terphenyl;

C42)

4-(2-phenyl-3-pyridinyl)benzenesulfonamide;

5

C43)

N-(2,3-dihydro-1,1-dioxido-6-phenoxy-1,2-benzisothiazol-5-yl)methanesulfonamide; and

10

C44)

N-[3-(formylamino)-4-oxo-6-phenoxy-4H-1-benzopyran-7-yl]methanesulfonamide;

45)

46)

5

47)

48)

10

More preferred COX-2 inhibitors that may be used in the present invention are selected from the group consisting of:

C1)

$$H_2N$$
  $F$   $O$   $CH_3$ 

JTE-522, 4-(4-cyclohexyl-2-methyloxazol-5-yl)2-fluorobenzenesulfonamide;

C2)

5-chloro-3-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(methyl-5pyridinyl)pyridine;

10

5

C3)

2-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-3-4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2cyclopenten-1-one;

15

C4)

4-[5-(4-methylphenyl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazol-1-yl]-benzenesulfonamide;

5

10

C5)

rofecoxib, 4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-3phenyl-2(5H)-furanone;

6)

4-(5-methyl-3-phenylisoxazol-4yl)benzenesulfonamide;

C7)

N-[[4-(5-methyl-3-phenylisoxazol-4yl]phenyl]sulfonyl]propanamide;

C8)

5 4-[5-(4-chorophenyl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1Hpyrazole-1-yl]benzenesulfonamide;

Still more preferably, the COX-2 inhibitors that may be used in the present invention include, but are not limited to celecoxib, valdecoxib, parecoxib, rofecoxib, and Japan Tobacco JTE-522.

Also included in the combination of the invention are the isomeric forms and tautomers of the described compounds and the pharmaceutically-acceptable salts 15 thereof. Illustrative pharmaceutically acceptable salts are prepared from formic, acetic, propionic, succinic, glycolic, gluconic, lactic, malic, tartaric, citric, ascorbic, glucuronic, maleic, fumaric, pyruvic, aspartic, glutamic, benzoic, anthranilic, mesylic, 20 stearic, salicylic, p-hydroxybenzoic, phenylacetic, mandelic, embonic (pamoic), methanesulfonic, ethanesulfonic, benzenesulfonic, pantothenic, toluenesulfonic, 2-hydroxyethanesulfonic, sulfanilic, cyclohexylaminosulfonic, algenic, b-hydroxybutyric, 25 galactaric and galacturonic acids.

Suitable pharmaceutically-acceptable base addition salts of compounds of the present invention include

metallic ion salts and organic ion salts. More preferred metallic ion salts include, but are not limited to appropriate alkali metal (group Ia) salts, alkaline earth metal (group IIa) salts and other physiological acceptable 5 metal ions. Such salts can be made from the ions of aluminum, calcium, lithium, magnesium, potassium, sodium and zinc. Preferred organic salts can be made from tertiary amines and quaternary ammonium salts, including in part, trimethylamine, diethylamine, N,N'-dibenzylethylenediamine, chloroprocaine, choline, diethanolamine, ethylenediamine, meglumine (N-

dibenzylethylenediamine, chloroprocaine, choline, diethanolamine, ethylenediamine, meglumine (N-methylglucamine) and procaine. All of the above salts can be prepared by those skilled in the art by conventional means from the corresponding compound of the present invention.

15

A COX-2 inhibitor of the present invention can be formulated as a pharmaceutical composition. Such a composition can then be administered orally, parenterally, by inhalation spray, rectally, or 20 topically in dosage unit formulations containing conventional nontoxic pharmaceutically acceptable carriers, adjuvants, and vehicles as desired. administration can also involve the use of transdermal administration such as transdermal patches or 25 iontophoresis devices. The term parenteral as used herein includes subcutaneous injections, intravenous, intramuscular, intrasternal injection, or infusion techniques. Formulation of drugs is discussed in, for example, Hoover, John E., Remington's Pharmaceutical 30 Sciences, Mack Publishing Co., Easton, Pennsylvania 1975. Another discussion of drug formulations can be

found in Liberman, H.A. and Lachman, L., Eds.,

<u>Pharmaceutical Dosage Forms</u>, Marcel Decker, New York, N.Y., 1980.

Injectable preparations, for example, sterile injectable aqueous or oleaginous suspensions can be 5 formulated according to the known art using suitable dispersing or wetting agents and suspending agents. sterile injectable preparation can also be a sterile injectable solution or suspension in a nontoxic parenterally acceptable diluent or solvent, for example, 10 as a solution in 1,3-butanediol. Among the acceptable vehicles and solvents that can be employed are water, Ringer's solution, and isotonic sodium chloride solution. In addition, sterile, fixed oils are conventionally employed as a solvent or suspending 15 medium. For this purpose any bland fixed oil can be employed including synthetic mono- or diglycerides. addition, fatty acids such as oleic acid find use in the preparation of injectables. Dimethyl acetamide, surfactants including ionic and non-ionic detergents, 20 polyethylene glycols can be used. Mixtures of solvents and wetting agents such as those discussed above are also useful.

Suppositories for rectal administration of the drug can be prepared by mixing the drug with a suitable nonirritating excipient such as cocoa butter, synthetic mono- di- or triglycerides, fatty acids and polyethylene glycols that are solid at ordinary temperatures but liquid at the rectal temperature and will therefore melt in the rectum and release the drug.

25

30 Solid dosage forms for oral administration can include capsules, tablets, pills, powders, and granules. In such solid dosage forms, the compounds of this

invention are ordinarily combined with one or more adjuvants appropriate to the indicated route of administration. If administered per os, a contemplated aromatic sulfone hydroximate inhibitor compound can be 5 admixed with lactose, sucrose, starch powder, cellulose esters of alkanoic acids, cellulose alkyl esters, talc, stearic acid, magnesium stearate, magnesium oxide, sodium and calcium salts of phosphoric and sulfuric acids, gelatin, acacia gum, sodium alginate, 10 polyvinylpyrrolidone, and/or polyvinyl alcohol, and then tableted or encapsulated for convenient administration. Such capsules or tablets can contain a controlledrelease formulation as can be provided in a dispersion of active compound in hydroxypropylmethyl cellulose. 15 the case of capsules, tablets, and pills, the dosage forms can also comprise buffering agents such as sodium citrate, magnesium or calcium carbonate or bicarbonate. Tablets and pills can additionally be prepared with enteric coatings.

20 For therapeutic purposes, formulations for parenteral administration can be in the form of aqueous or non-aqueous isotonic sterile injection solutions or suspensions. These solutions and suspensions can be prepared from sterile powders or granules having one or 25 more of the carriers or diluents mentioned for use in the formulations for oral administration. A contemplated COX-2 inhibitor compound can be dissolved in water, polyethylene glycol, propylene glycol, ethanol, corn oil, cottonseed oil, peanut oil, sesame oil, benzyl 30 alcohol, sodium chloride, and/or various buffers. Other adjuvants and modes of administration are well and widely known in the pharmaceutical art.

Liquid dosage forms for oral administration can include pharmaceutically acceptable emulsions, solutions, suspensions, syrups, and elixirs containing inert diluents commonly used in the art, such as water. Such compositions can also comprise adjuvants, such as wetting agents, emulsifying and suspending agents, and sweetening, flavoring, and perfuming agents.

The amount of active ingredient that can be combined with the carrier materials to produce a single dosage form varies depending upon the mammalian host treated and the particular mode of administration.

## Dosage of COX-2 Inhibitors

5

10

25

30

Dosage levels of COX-2 inhibitors on the order of
about 0.1 mg to about 10,000 mg of the active
antiangiogenic ingredient compound are useful in the
treatment of the above conditions, with preferred levels
of about 1.0 mg to about 1,000 mg. The amount of active
ingredient that may be combined with other anticancer
agents to produce a single dosage form will vary
depending upon the host treated and the particular mode
of administration.

It is understood, however, that a specific dose level for any particular patient will depend upon a variety of factors including the activity of the specific compound employed, the age, body weight, general health, sex, diet, time of administration, rate of excretion, drug combination, and the severity of the particular disease being treated and form of administration.

Treatment dosages generally may be titrated to optimize safety and efficacy. Typically, dosage-effect

5

10

15

20

relationships from in vitro initially can provide useful guidance on the proper doses for patient administration. Studies in animal models also generally may be used for guidance regarding effective dosages for treatment of cancers in accordance with the present invention. In terms of treatment protocols, it should be appreciated that the dosage to be administered will depend on several factors, including the particular agent that is administered, the route administered, the condition of the particular patient, etc. Generally speaking, one will desire to administer an amount of the compound that is effective to achieve a serum level commensurate with the concentrations found to be effective in vitro. Thus, where an compound is found to demonstrate in vitro activity at, e.g., 10 µM, one will desire to administer an amount of the drug that is effective to provide about a 10 µM concentration in vivo. Determination of these parameters are well within the skill of the art. These considerations, as well as effective formulations and administration procedures are well known in the art and are described in standard textbooks.

The phrase "antineoplastic agents" includes agents that exert antineoplastic effects, i.e., prevent the development, maturation, or spread of neoplastic cells, directly on the tumor cell, e.g., by cytostatic or cytocidal effects, and not indirectly through mechanisms such as biological response modification. There are large numbers of antineoplastic agents available in commercial use, in clinical evaluation and in preclinical development, which could be included in the present invention for treatment of neoplasia by combination drug chemotherapy. For convenience of

discussion, antineoplastic agents are classified into the following classes, subtypes and species:

ACE inhibitors.

alkylating agents,

5 angiogenesis inhibitors,

angiostatin,

anthracyclines/DNA intercalators,

anti-cancer antibiotics or antibiotic-type agents,

antimetabolites,

10 antimetastatic compounds,

asparaginases,

bisphosphonates,

cGMP phosphodiesterase inhibitors,

calcium carbonate,

15 cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitors

DHA derivatives,

DNA topoisomerase,

endostatin,

epipodophylotoxins,

20 genistein,

hormonal anticancer agents,

hydrophilic bile acids (URSO),

immunomodulators or immunological agents,

integrin antagonists

interferon antagonists or agents,

MMP inhibitors,

miscellaneous antineoplastic agents,

monoclonal antibodies,

nitrosoureas,

30 NSAIDs,

ornithine decarboxylase inhibitors,

pBATTs,

radio/chemo sensitizers/protectors,
retinoids
selective inhibitors of proliferation and migration
 of endothelial cells,

selenium,
stromelysin inhibitors,
taxanes,
vaccines, and
vinca alkaloids.

The major categories that some preferred antineoplastic agents fall into include antimetabolite agents, alkylating agents, antibiotic-type agents, hormonal anticancer agents, immunological agents, interferon-type agents, and a category of miscellaneous antineoplastic agents. Some antineoplastic agents operate through multiple or unknown mechanisms and can thus be classified into more than one category.

A first family of antineoplastic agents which may be used in combination with the present invention consists of 20 antimetabolite-type antineoplastic agents. Antimetabolites are typically reversible or irreversible enzyme inhibitors, or compounds that otherwise interfere with the replication, translation or transcription of nucleic acids. Suitable antimetabolite antineoplastic agents that 25 may be used in the present invention include, but are not limited to acanthifolic acid, aminothiadiazole, anastrozole, bicalutamide, brequinar sodium, capecitabine, carmofur, Ciba-Geigy CGP-30694, cladribine, cyclopentyl cytosine, cytarabine phosphate stearate, cytarabine 30 conjugates, cytarabine ocfosfate, Lilly DATHF, Merrel Dow DDFC, dezaguanine, dideoxycytidine, dideoxyguanosine, didox, Yoshitomi DMDC, doxifluridine, Wellcome EHNA, Merck & Co. EX-015, fazarabine, finasteride, floxuridine,
 fludarabine phosphate, N-(2'-furanidyl)-5-fluorouracil,
 Daiichi Seiyaku FO-152, fluorouracil (5-FU), 5-FU fibrinogen, isopropyl pyrrolizine, Lilly LY-188011, Lilly
5 LY-264618, methobenzaprim, methotrexate, Wellcome MZPES,
 nafarelin, norspermidine, nolvadex, NCI NSC-127716, NCI
 NSC-264880, NCI NSC-39661, NCI NSC-612567, Warner-Lambert
 PALA, pentostatin, piritrexim, plicamycin, Asahi Chemical
 PL-AC, stearate; Takeda TAC-788, thioguanine, tiazofurin,
10 Erbamont TIF, trimetrexate, tyrosine kinase inhibitors,
 tyrosine protein kinase inhibitors, Taiho UFT, toremifene,
 and uricytin.

Preferred antimetabolite agents that may be used in the present invention include, but are not limited to, those identified in Table No. 3, below.

Table No. 3 . Antimetabolite agents

15

Compound	Common	Company	Reference	Dosage
	Name/	Congraty	101010100	Doolige
	Trade Name			
1,3- Benzenediaceto nitrile,alpha, alpha,alpha',a lpha'- tetramethyl-5- (1H-1,2,4- triazol-1-ylme thyl)-	anastrozole ; ARIMIDEX®	Zeneca	EP 296749	1-mg/day
Propanamide, N-[4-cyano-3- (trifluorometh yl)phenyl]-3- [(4- fluorophenyl) sulfonyl]-2- hydroxy-2- methyl-, (+/- )-	bicalutamid e; CASODEX®	Zeneca	EP 100172	50 mg once daily

	T_	I _	T	T
Compound	Common	Company	Reference	Dosage
	Name/			
	Trade Name			
	capecitabin e	Roche	US 5472949	
Adenosine, 2- chloro-2'- deoxy-; 2- chloro-2'- deoxy-(beta)- D-adenosine)	cladribine; 2-CdA; LEUSTAT; LEUSTA- TINB; LEUSTA-TINB in-jection; LEUSTATINEB; RWJ- 26251;	Johnson & Johnson	EP 173059	0.09 mg/kg/day for 7 days.
2(1H)- Pyrimidinone, 4-amino-1-[5- O- [hydroxy(octad ecyloxy)phosph inyl]-beta-D- arabinofuranos yl]-, monosodium salt	cytarabine ocfosfate; ara CMP stearyl ester; C- 18-PCA; cytarabine phosphate stearate; Starasid; YNK-01; CYTOSAR-U®	Yamasa Corp	EP 239015	100 - 300 mg/day for 2 weeks
4-Azaandrost- 1-ene-17- carboxamide, N-(1,1- dimethylethyl) -3-oxo-, (5alpha,17beta	finasteride ; PROPECIA®	Merck & Co	EP 155096	
	fluorouraci l (5-FU)		JS 4336381	
Fludarabine phosphate. 9H-Purin-6- amine, 2- fluoro-9-(5-0- phosphono- beta- D- arabinofuranos yl)	fludarabine phosphate; 2-F-araAMP; Fludara; Fludara iv; Fludara Oral; NSC- 312887; SH- 573; SH- 584; SH-	Southern Research Institute ; Berlex	US 4357324	25 mg/m <sup>2</sup> /d IV over a period of approx-imately 30 minutes daily for 5 con-secutive days,

Compound	Common.	Company	Reference	Dosage
	Name/	Congrany	lesterance	Dosage
	Trade Name			
	586;			commenced
	,			every 28
				days.
	gemcitabi	Eli Lily	US 4526988	uuge.
	ne			
N-(4-(((2,4-	methotrexat	Hyal	US 2512572	tropho-
diamino- 6-	e iv, Hyal;	Pharma-		blastic
pteridinyl)met	HA +	ceutical;		diseases:
hyl)methylamin	methotrexat	American		15 to 30
o)benzoyl)-L-	e, Hyal;	Home		mg/d
glutamic acid	methotrexat	Products;		orally or
	e iv, HIT	Lederle		intra-
	Technolog;			muscularly
				in a five-
				day course
				(repeated
				3 to 5
				times as
				needed)
Luteinizing	nafarelin	Roche	EP 21234	
hormone-				
releasing				
factor (pig),				
6-[3-(2-				
naphthalenyl)-				
D-alanine]-				·
	pentostatin	Warner-	US 3923785	· ·
	; CI-825;	Lambert		
	DCF;			
	deoxycoform			
	ycin;			
	Nipent;			
	NSC-218321;		]	
	Oncopent;			
Ethanamine, 2-	toremifene;	Orion	EP 95875	60 mg/d
[4-(4-chloro-	FARESTON®	Pharma		
1,2-diphenyl-				
1-			<u> </u>	
butenyl)phenox				
y]-N,N-				
dimethyl-,				
(Z)-				

A second family of antineoplastic agents which may be used in combination with the present invention consists of alkylating-type antineoplastic agents. The alkylating agents are believed to act by alkylating and 5 cross-linking guanine and possibly other bases in DNA, arresting cell division. Typical alkylating agents include nitrogen mustards, ethyleneimine compounds, alkyl sulfates, cisplatin, and various nitrosoureas. A disadvantage with these compounds is that they not only 10 attack malignant cells, but also other cells which are naturally dividing, such as those of bone marrow, skin, gastro-intestinal mucosa, and fetal tissue. Suitable alkylating-type antineoplastic agents that may be used in the present invention include, but are not limited - 15 to, Shionogi 254-S, aldo-phosphamide analogues, altretamine, anaxirone, Boehringer Mannheim BBR-2207, bestrabucil, budotitane, Wakunaga CA-102, carboplatin, carmustine (BiCNU), Chinoin-139, Chinoin-153, chlorambucil, cisplatin, cyclophosphamide, American 20 Cyanamid CL-286558, Sanofi CY-233, cyplatate, dacarbazine, Degussa D-19-384, Sumimoto DACHP(Myr)2, diphenylspiromustine, diplatinum cytostatic, Erba distamycin derivatives, Chugai DWA-2114R, ITI E09, elmustine, Erbamont FCE-24517, estramustine phosphate 25 sodium, etoposide phosphate, fotemustine, Unimed G-6-M, Chinoin GYKI-17230, hepsul-fam, ifosfamide, iproplatin, lomustine, mafosfamide, mitolactol, mycophenolate, Nippon Kayaku NK-121, NCI NSC-264395, NCI NSC-342215, oxaliplatin, Upjohn PCNU, prednimustine, Proter PTT-119, 30 ranimustine, semustine, SmithKline SK&F-101772,

thiotepa, Yakult Honsha SN-22, spiromus-tine, Tanabe

Seiyaku TA-077, tauromustine, temozolomide, teroxirone, tetraplatin and trimelamol.

Preferred alkylating agents that may be used in the present invention include, but are not limited to, those identified in Table No. 4, below.

Table No. 4. Alkylating agents

5

Compound	G		Deference	D
	Common Name/Trade	Company	Reference	Dosage
	,			
Distinct	Name	7-1	770 ACE 7007	260
Platinum,	carboplatin;	Johnson	US 4657927.	360 mg/m(
diammine[1,1	PARAPLATIN ®	Matthey	US 4140707.	squared)
-cyclobu-				I.V. on
tanedicarbox				day 1
ylato(2-)]-,		:		every 4
(SP-4-2)-			1.0	weeks.
Carmustine,	BiCNU®	Ben Venue	1	Preferred:
1,3-bis (2-		Labora-	253 (11):	150 to 200
chloroethyl)		tories,	1590-1592.	mg/m <sup>*</sup>
-1-nitro-		Inc.		every 6
sourea				wks.
	etoposide	Bristol-	US 4564675	
	phosphate	Myers		
		Squibb		
	thiotepa			
Platinum,	cisplatin;	Bristol-	US 4177263	
diamminedi-	PLATINOL-AQ	Myers		
chloro-,		Squibb		
(SP-4-2)-				
dacarbazine	DTIC Dome	Bayer		2 to
				4.5 mg/kg/d
,				ay for 10
				days;
				250mg/
				square
				meter body
				surface/
				đay I.V.
				for 5 days
				every 3
				weeks
ifosfamide	IFEX	Bristol-		4-5 g/m
		Meyers		(square)

Compound	Common Name/Trade Name	Company	Reference	Dosage
		Squibb		single bolus dose, or 1.2-2 g/m (square) I.V. over 5 days.
	cyclophosph amide		US 4537883	
cis- diaminedichl oroplatinum	Platinol Cisplatin	Bristol- Myers Squibb		20 mg/M IV daily for a 5 day cycle.

A third family of antineoplastic agents which may be used in combination with the present invention consists of antibiotic-type antineoplastic agents.

- Suitable antibiotic-type antineoplastic agents that may be used in the present invention include, but are not limited to Taiho 4181-A, aclarubicin, actinomycin D, actinoplanone, Erbamont ADR-456, aeroplysinin derivative, Ajinomoto AN-201-II, Ajinomoto AN-3, Nippon
- Soda anisomycins, anthracycline, azino-mycin-A, bisucaberin, Bristol-Myers BL-6859, Bristol-Myers BMY-25067, Bristol-Myers BMY-25551, Bristol-Myers BMY-26605, Bristol-Myers BMY-27557, Bristol-Myers BMY-28438, bleomycin sulfate, bryostatin-1, Taiho C-1027,
- calichemycin, chromoximycin, dactinomycin, daunorubicin, Kyowa Hakko DC-102, Kyowa Hakko DC-79, Kyowa Hakko DC-88A, Kyowa Hakko DC89-A1, Kyowa Hakko DC92-B, ditrisarubicin B, Shionogi DOB-41, doxorubicin, doxorubicin-fibrinogen, elsamicin-A, epirubicin,
- 20 erbstatin, esorubicin, esperamicin-Al, esperamicin-Alb,

Erbamont FCE-21954, Fujisawa FK-973, fostriecin,
Fujisawa FR-900482, glidobactin, gregatin-A,
grincamycin, herbimycin, idarubicin, illudins,
kazusamycin, kesarirhodins, Kyowa Hakko KM-5539, Kirin
Brewery KRN-8602, Kyowa Hakko KT-5432, Kyowa Hakko KT5594, Kyowa Hakko KT-6149, American Cyanamid LL-D49194,
Meiji Seika ME 2303, menogaril, mitomycin, mitoxantrone,
SmithKline M-TAG, neoenactin, Nippon Kayaku NK-313,
Nippon Kayaku NKT-01, SRI International NSC-357704,

- oxalysine, oxaunomycin, peplomycin, pilatin, pirarubicin, porothramycin, pyrindamycin A, Tobishi RA-I, rapamycin, rhizoxin, rodorubicin, sibanomicin, siwenmycin, Sumitomo SM-5887, Snow Brand SN-706, Snow Brand SN-07, sorangicin-A, sparsomycin, SS
- Pharmaceutical SS-21020, SS Pharmaceutical SS-7313B, SS Pharmaceutical SS-9816B, steffimycin B, Taiho 4181-2, talisomycin, Takeda TAN-868A, terpentecin, thrazine, tricrozarin A, Upjohn U-73975, Kyowa Hakko UCN-10028A, Fujisawa WF-3405, Yoshitomi Y-25024 and zorubicin.
- 20 Preferred antibiotic anticancer agents that may be used in the present invention include, but are not limited to, those agents identified in Table No. 5, below.

## 25 Table No. 5. Antibiotic anticancer agents

Compound	Common Name/ Trade Name	Company	Reference	Dosage
4-Hexenoic acid, 6-(1,3- dihydro-4- hydroxy-6- methoxy-7- methyl-3-oxo-5- isobenzofuranyl )-4-methyl-, 2-	mycopheno- late mofetil	Roche	WO 91/19498	1 to 3 gm/d

10

15

Compound	Common Name/	Company	Reference	Dosage
Compound	Trade Name	Company	Verererce	Dosage
(4-	22000 20000			
morpholinyl)eth	Ì			
yl ester, (E)-				
	mitoxan-		US 4310666	
	trone			
	doxorubicin		US 3590028	
Mitomycin	Mutamycin	Bristol-		After full
and/or		Myers		hemato-
mitomycin-C		Squibb		logical
		Oncology/		recovery
		Immun-		from any
		ology		previous
				chemo-
				therapy: 20
				mg/m <sup>*</sup> intra-
				venously as
				a single
				dose via a
				function-
				ing intra-
				venous
				catheter.

A fourth family of antineoplastic agents which may be used in combination with the present invention consists of synthetic nucleosides. Several synthetic nucleosides have been identified that exhibit anticancer activity. A well known nucleoside derivative with strong anticancer activity is 5-fluorouracil (5-FU). 5-Fluorouracil has been used clinically in the treatment of malignant tumors, including, for example, carcinomas, sarcomas, skin cancer, cancer of the digestive organs, and breast cancer. 5-Fluorouracil, however, causes serious adverse reactions such as nausea, alopecia, diarrhea, stomatitis, leukocytic thrombocytopenia, anorexia, pigmentation, and edema. Derivatives of 5-fluorouracil with anti-cancer activity have been described in U.S. Pat. No. 4,336,381. Further 5-FU

derivatives have been described in the following patents listed in Table No. 6, hereby individually incorporated by reference herein.

5 Table No. 6. 5-Fu derivatives

25

JP 50-50383	JP 50-50384	JP 50-64281
JP 51-146482	JP 53-84981	

U.S. Pat. No. 4,000,137 discloses that the peroxidate oxidation product of inosine, adenosine, or cytidine with methanol or ethanol has activity against lymphocytic leukemia. Cytosine arabinoside (also 10 referred to as Cytarabin, araC, and Cytosar) is a nucleoside analog of deoxycytidine that was first synthesized in 1950 and introduced into clinical medicine in 1963. It is currently an important drug in the treatment of acute myeloid leukemia. It is also 15 active against acute lymphocytic leukemia, and to a lesser extent, is useful in chronic myelocytic leukemia and non-Hodgkin's lymphoma. The primary action of araC is inhibition of nuclear DNA synthesis. Handschumacher, R. and Cheng, Y., "Purine and Pyrimidine 20 Antimetabolites", Cancer Medicine, Chapter XV-1, 3rd Edition, Edited by J. Holland, et al., Lea and Febigol, publishers.

5-Azacytidine is a cytidine analog that is primarily used in the treatment of acute myelocytic leukemia and myelodysplastic syndrome.

2-Fluoroadenosine-5'-phosphate (Fludara, also referred to as FaraA) is one of the most active agents in the treatment of chronic lymphocytic leukemia. The compound acts by inhibiting DNA synthesis. Treatment of

cells with F-araA is associated with the accumulation of cells at the G1/S phase boundary and in S phase; thus, it is a cell cycle S phase-specific drug. InCorp of the active metabolite, F-araATP, retards DNA chain

5 elongation. F-araA is also a potent inhibitor of ribonucleotide reductase, the key enzyme responsible for the formation of dATP. 2-Chlorodeoxyadenosine is useful in the treatment of low grade B-cell neoplasms such as chronic lymphocytic leukemia, non-Hodgkins lymphoma, and hairy-cell leukemia. The spectrum of activity is similar to that of Fludara. The compound inhibits DNA synthesis in growing cells and inhibits DNA repair in resting cells.

A fifth family of antineoplastic agents which may 15 be used in combination with the present invention consists of hormonal agents. Suitable hormonal-type antineoplastic agents that may be used in the present invention include, but are not limited to Abarelix; Abbott A-84861; Abiraterone acetate; Aminoglutethimide; 20 anastrozole; Asta Medica AN-207; Antide; Chugai AG-041R; Avorelin; aseranox; Sensus B2036-PEG; Bicalutamide; buserelin; BTG CB-7598; BTG CB-7630; Casodex; cetrolix; clastroban; clodronate disodium; Cosudex; Rotta Research CR-1505; cytadren; crinone; deslorelin; droloxifene; 25 dutasteride; Elimina; Laval University EM-800; Laval University EM-652; epitiostanol; epristeride; Mediolanum EP-23904; EntreMed 2-ME; exemestane; fadrozole; finasteride; flutamide; formestane; Pharmacia & Upjohn FCE-24304; ganirelix; goserelin; Shire gonadorelin 30 agonist; Glaxo Wellcome GW-5638; Hoechst Marion Roussel Hoe-766; NCI hCG; idoxifene; isocordoin; Zeneca ICI-182780; Zeneca ICI-118630; Tulane University J015X;

WO 00/38730 PCT/US99/30693

Schering Ag J96; ketanserin; lanreotide; Milkhaus LDI-200; letrozol; leuprolide; leuprorelin; liarozole; lisuride hydrogen maleate; loxiglumide; mepitiostane; Leuprorelin; Ligand Pharmaceuticals LG-1127; LG-1447; LG-2293; LG-2527; LG-5 2716; Bone Care International LR-103; Lilly LY-326315; Lilly LY-353381-HCl; Lilly LY-326391; Lilly LY-353381; Lilly LY-357489; miproxifene phosphate; Orion Pharma MPV-2213ad; Tulane University MZ-4-71; nafarelin; nilutamide; Snow Brand NKS01; octreotide; Azko Nobel ORG-10 31710; Azko Nobel ORG-31806; orimeten; orimetene; orimetine; ormeloxifene; osaterone; Smithkline Beecham SKB-105657; Tokyo University OSW-1; Peptech PTL-03001; Pharmacia & Upjohn PNU-156765; quinagolide; ramorelix; Raloxifene; statin; sandostatin LAR; Shionogi S-10364; Novartis SMT-15 487; somavert; somatostatin; tamoxifen; tamoxifen methiodide; teverelix; toremifene; triptorelin; TT-232; vapreotide; vorozole; Yamanouchi YM-116; Yamanouchi YM-511; Yamanouchi YM-55208; Yamanouchi YM-53789; Schering AG ZK-1911703; Schering AG ZK-230211; and Zeneca ZD-20 182780.

Preferred hormonal agents that may be used in the present invention include, but are not limited to, those identified in Table No. 7, below.

## 25 Table No. 7. Hormonal agents

Compound	Common Name/ Trade Name	Company	Reference	Dosage
2-methoxyestradiol	EntreMed; 2-ME	EntreMe d		
N-(S)- tetrahydrofuroyl- Gly-D2Nal-D4ClPhe-	A-84861	Abbott		

		T	T _	Γ
Compound	Common	Company	Reference	Dosage
	Name/			
	Trade			
	Name	<u> </u>		
D3Pal-Ser-NMeTyr-	1	<u> </u>		
DLys(Nic)-Leu-				
Lys(Isp )-Pro-				
DAla-NH2				
·	raloxi-			
ľ	fene			
[3R-1-(2,2-	AG-041R	Chugai	WO	
Dimethoxyethyl)-3-			94/19322	
((4-			,	
methylphenyl)amino				
carbonylmethyl)-3-				
(N'-(4-me				
thylphenyl)ureido)				
-indoline-2-one]				
	AN-207	Asta	WO 97/19954	
İ	211-207	Medica	WO 91/19934	
Ethanamine, 2-[4-	toremif-	Orion	EP 95875	60 mg/d
(4-chloro-1,2-	ene;	Pharma	EP 35075	60 lig/u
diphenyl-1-	FARESTON®	Pilatilla	ļ	
butenyl)phenoxy]-	FARESTOW			
N, N-dimethyl-,				
(Z)-				
Ethanamine, 2-[4-	tamoxifen	Zeneca	US 4536516	For
(1,2-diphenyl-1-	NOLVADEX (	Zerieca	05 4550510	patients
butenyl)phenoxy]-	R)			with
N, N-dimethyl-,				breast
(Z) -				
				cancer, the
				recommende
				i e
			<b>,</b>	d daily dose is
				20-40 mg.
				Dosages
				greater
				than 20 mg
				per day
				should be
				divided
			;	(morning
				and
		 		evening).
D-Alaninamide N-	Antide;	Ares-	WO 89/01944	
acetyl-3-(2-	ORF-23541	Serono		50microg/

[aa	T_		1 = 5	
Compound	Common	Company	Reference	Dosage
	Name/			
	Trade			
	Name	ļ		
naphthalenyl)-D-			1.5	kg sc
alanyl-4-chloro-D-				
phenylalanyl-3-(3				
-pyridinyl)-D-				
alanyl-L-seryl-N6-				
(3-	1			
pyridinylcarbonyl)				
-L-lysyl-N6-(3-				
pyridinylca				
rbonyl)-D-lysyl-L-				
leucyl-N6-(1-				
methylethyl)-L-			· ·	
lysyl-L-prolyl-				
	B2036-	Sensus		
	PEG;			
	Somaver;			
	Trovert			<u> </u>
4-Methyl-2-[4-[2-	EM-800;	Laval		
(1-	EM-652	Univers		•
piperidinyl)ethoxy		ity		
]phenyl]-7-				
(pivaloyloxy)-3-				
[4-(pivaloylox				
y)phenyl]-2H-1-			1	
benzopyran	7 - 4 7		770 4740246	
	letrozol		US 4749346	
2 [4 [1 0	goserelin		US 4100274	
3-[4-[1,2-	GW-5638	Glaxo		
Diphenyl-1(Z)-		Wellcom	<u> </u>	
butenyl]phenyl]-	}	е		
2(E)-propenoic				
acid	TOT	_	TD 24/5011	050 ( 13
Estra-1,3,5(10)-	ICI-	Zeneca	EP 34/6014	250mg/mth
triene-3,17-diol,	182780;		1	
7-[9-[(4,4,5,5,5,5-	Faslodex;			
pentafluoro-	ZD-182780			
pentyl) sulfinyl]-				
nonyl]-,				
(7alpha,17beta)-	70157			
	J015X	Tulane		
		Univers		
		ity		
<u></u>	LG-1127;	Ligand	<u> </u>	

		T		
Compound	Common.	Company	Reference	Dosage
	Name/	Ì		
	Trade			
	Name			
	LG-1447	Pharmac		
		eutical		
		s		
	LG-2293	Ligand		
		Pharmac		
		eutical		
		s		
	LG-2527;	Ligand		
	LG-2716	Pharmac		
		eutical		
		s		
	buser-	Peptech		
	elin,	2 0200011		
	Peptech;			
	des-			
	lorelin,			
	Peptech;			į
	PTL-			
	03001;			
	trip-			
	torelin,		·	
	1	<u> </u>		
	Peptech	5		
	LR-103	Bone		
		Care		
		Interna		
50		tional		
[2-(4-	LY-326315	Lilly	WO 9609039	
Hydroxyphenyl)-6-				
hydroxynaphthalen-				
1-y1] [4-[2-(1-			[	
piperdinyl)ethoxy]				
pheny 1]methane				
hydrochloride				
	LY-	Lilly		
	353381-			
	HCl			
	LY-326391	Lilly		
	LY-353381	Lilly		
	LY-357489	Lilly		
	MPV-	Orion	EP 476944	0.3-300 mg
	2213ad	Pharma	4,0544	
Isobutyryl-Tyr-D-	MZ-4-71	<del></del>		<del> </del>
Arg-Asp-Ala-Ile-	1 TT-4-1T	Tulane		
wra-wsh-wrg-rre-	<u> </u>	Univers	1	<u> </u>

	T	·		
Compound	Common	Company	Reference	Dosage
	Name/			
	Trade			
	Name			
(4-Cl)-Phe-Thr-		ity		
Asn-Ser-Tyr-Arg-				
Lys-Val-Leu-(2-				
aminobutyryl)-Gln-				
Leu-Ser-Ala-Arg-				
Lys-Leu-Leu-Gln-		ļ		
Asp-Ile-Nle-Ser 4-				
guanidinobu		[		
tylamide				
Androst-4-ene-	NKS01;	Snow	EP 300062	
3,6,17-trione, 14-	14alpha-	Brand		
hydroxy-	OHAT;			
	140HAT			
3beta,16beta,17alp	OSW-1			
ha-				
trihydroxycholest-				
5-en-22-one-16-0-				<u>'</u>
(2-0-4-		į		
methoxybenzoyl-				
beta-D-xy				
lopyranosyl) - (1-3)				•
(2-0-acetyl-alpha-				
L-				
arabinopyranoside)	_			
Spiro[estra-4,9-	Org-	Akzo	EP 289073	
diene-17,2'(3'H)-	31710;	Nobel		
furan]-3-one, 11-	Org-31806			
[4-				
(dimethylamino)phe nyl] -4',5'-				
I = -				
dihydro-6-methyl-, (6beta,11beta,17be				
1 ' '		•		
(22PC) N (1 1 1	TO WY	Dlana		<del> </del>
(22RS)-N-(1,1,1- trifluoro-2-	PNU-	Pharmac		
	156765;	ia &	1	
phenylprop-2-yl)-	FCE-28260	Upjohn		
3-oxo-4-aza-				
5alpha-androst-1-				
ene-17beta -			1	
carboxamide	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	26		
1-[(benzofuran-		Menarin		
2y1)-4-		ļi	}	
chlorophenylmethyl			<u>L</u>	L

	r <del></del>		,	
Compound	Common	Company	Reference	Dosage
	Name/			
	Trade			
	Name			
]imidazole				
Tryptamine		Rhone-	WO 96/35686	
derivatives		Poulenc	İ	
		Rorer		
Permanently		Pharmos	WO 95/26720	
ionic				
derivatives of				
steroid hormones				
and their				
antagonists				
Novel		Meiji	WO 97/30040	
tetrahydronaphth		Seika	•	
ofuranone		ļ		
derivatives				
	SMT-487;	Novarti		
	90Y-	s		
	octreo-			
	tide			
D-Phe-Cys-Tyr-D-	TT-232			
Trp-Lys-Cys-Thr-	<u> </u>			}
NH2				
2-(1H-imidazol-4-	YM-116	Yamanou		
ylmethyl)-9H-		-chi		
carbazole				
monohydrochloride	]			
monohydrate				
4-[N-(4-	YM-511	Yamanou		
bromobenzyl)-N-(4-		-chi		
cyanophenyl)amino]				
-4H-1,2,4-triazole				
2-(1H-imidazol-4-	YM-55208;	Yamanou		
ylmethyl)-9H-	YM-53789	-chi		
carbazole				
monohydrochloride				
monohydrate				
	ZK-	Scherin		
	1911703	g AG		
	ZK-230211	Scherin		
		g AG		
	abarelix	Praecis		
		Pharmac		
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	<u></u>	<del></del>	·	<del></del>

	·	,		
Compound	Common Name/ Trade Name	Company	Reference	Dosage
		eutical s		
Androsta-5,16- dien-3-ol, 17-(3- pyridinyl)-, acetate (ester), (3beta)-	abira- terone acetate; CB-7598; CB-7630	BTG		
2,6- Piperidinedione, 3-(4-aminophenyl)- 3-ethyl-	aminoglut ethimide; Ciba- 16038; Cytadren; Elimina; Orimeten; Orimet- ene; Orimetine	Novarti s	US 3944671	
1,3- Benzenediacetonitr ile,alpha,alpha,al pha',alpha'- tetramethyl-5-(1H- 1,2,4-triazol-1- ylme thyl)-	anastro- zole; Arimidex; ICI- D1033; ZD-1033	Zeneca	EP 296749	1mg/day
5-Oxo-L-prolyl-L-histidyl-L-tryptophyl-L-seryl-L-tyrosyl-2-methyl-D-tryptophyl-L-leucyl-L-arginyl-N-ethyl-L-prolinamide	avorelin; Meterelin	Medi- olanum	EP 23904	
Propanamide, N-[4-cyano-3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-3-[(4-fluorophenyl)sulfonyl]-2-hydroxy-2-methyl-,(+/-)-	bicalutam ide; Casodex; Cosudex; ICI- 176334	Zeneca	EP 100172	
Luteinizing hormone-releasing	busere- lin; Hoe-	Hoechst Marion	GB 15/23623	200-600 microg/day

	1 _	Υ	<u> </u>	1
Compound	Common	Company	Reference	Dosage
	Name/			
	Trade			
	Name			
factor (pig), 6-	766;	Roussel		
[0-(1,1-	Profact;			
dimethylethyl)-D-	Receptal;	İ	:	
serine] -9-(N-	S-746766;			
ethyl-L-	Suprecor;			
prolinamide) -10-	Suprecur;			
deglycinamide-	Supre-			
	fact;			
	Suprefakt			
D-Alaninamide, N-	cetro-	Asta	EP 29/9402	
acetyl-3-(2-	relix;	Asta Medica	EF 23/3402	
'	l ·	Meatca		
naphthalenyl)-D-	SB-075;			
alanyl-4-chloro-D-	SB-75			
phenylalanyl-3-(3-				
pyridinyl)-D-				
alanyl-L-seryl-L-				
tyrosyl-N5-				
(aminocarbonyl)-				
D-ol-L-leucyl-L-				
arginyl-L-prolyl-				
Phosphonic acid,	clodro-	Scherin		
(dichloromethylene	nate	g AG		
)bis-, disodium	disodium,			
salt-	Leiras;			
	Bonefos;			
	Clasto-			
	ban; KCO-			
	692			
Luteinizing	deslore-	Roberts	US 4034082	
hormone-releasing	lin;			
factor (pig), 6-D-	gonado-			
tryptophan-9-(N-	relin			
ethyl-L-	analogue,			
prolinamide)-10-	Roberts;			
deglycinamide-	LHRH		:	
	analogue,			
	Roberts;			
	Somagard			
Dhomal 2 [1 [4	<del></del>	727	770 54160	
Phenol, 3-[1-[4-	droloxi-	Klinge	EP 54168	
[2-	fene; FK-			
(dimethylamino)eth	435; K-			
oxy]phenyl]-2-	060; K-			
phenyl-1-butenyl]-	21060E;			<u> </u>

	1 _	·	1	Τ
Compound	Common	Company	Reference	Dosage
	Name/			
	Trade		<u> </u>	
	Name			
, (E)- [CA S]	RP 60850	! 		
4-Azaandrost-1-	dutaster-	Glaxo		
ene-17-	ide; GG-	Wellcom		
carboxamide, N-	745; GI-	e		
(2,5-	198745			•
bis(trifluoromethy				
1)phenyl)-3-oxo-,				
( 5alpha,17beta)-				
Androstan-17-ol,	epitio-	Shionog	US 3230215	
2,3-epithio-,	stanol;	i		
(2alpha, 3alpha, 5al	10275-S;			
pha, 17beta) -	epithioan			
-	drostan-			
	ol; S-			
	10275;			
	Thiobres-			
	tin;			
	Thiodrol			
Androsta-3,5-	epriste-	Smith-	EP 289327	0.4-
diene-3-carboxylic	ride;	Kline	EE 205527	160mg/day
acid, 17-(((1,1-	ONO-9302;	Beecham		100mg/day
dimethylethyl)amin	SK&F-	Deechan		1
o)carbonyl)-	105657;			
(17beta) -	SKB-			
(172004)	105657			
estrone 3-0-	estrone			
sulfamate	3-0-			
Darrange	sulfamate			
19-Norpregna-		Cabarin	DE 104000E	
1,3,5(10)-trien-	ethinyl estradiol	Scherin	DE 1949095	
1 ' ' '		g AG		
20-yne-3,17-diol,	sulfon-			
3-(2-	ate; J96;			
propanesulfonate)	Turister-			
, (17alpha) -	on			
Androsta-1,4-	exemes-	Pharmac	DE 3622841	5mg/kg
diene-3,17-dione,	tane;	ia &		
6-methylene-	FCE-24304	Upjohn		
Benzonitrile, 4-	fadrozo-	Novarti	EP 165904	1 mg po
(5,6,7,8-	le;	s		bid
tetrahydroimidazo[	Afema;			
1,5-a]pyridin-5-	Arensin;			
yl)- ,	CGS-			
monohydrochloride	16949;			

Company	0	Comment	Bofores	Doggeo
Compound	Common	Company	Reference	Dosage
	Name/			
	Trade			
	Name			
	CGS-			
	16949A;			
	CGS-			
	20287;			
	fadrozole			
	monohydro			
	chloride			
4-Azaandrost-1-	finaster-	Merck &	EP 155096	5mg/day
ene-17-	ide;	Co	EL 133030	Jing/ day
carboxamide, N-	i -	CO		
<b>1</b>	Andozac;			
(1,1-	ChibroPro			
dimethylethyl)-3-	scar;			
oxo- ,	Finastid;			
(5alpha,17beta)-	MK-0906;			
	MK-906;			
	Procure;			
1	Prodel;			
	Propecia;			
	Proscar;			
	Proskar;			
	Prostide;			
	YM-152			
Propanamide, 2-	flutamide	Scherin	US 4329364	
methyl-N-[4-nitro-	<b> </b> ;	g		
3-	Drogenil;	Plough		
(trifluoromethyl)p	Euflex;			
henyl]-	Eulexin;			
	Eulexine;			
	Flucinom;			
	Flutamida			
	;			
	Fugerel;			
	NK-601;			
	Odyne;			
	Prostogen			
	at; Sch-			`
	13521			050
Androst-4-ene-	formest-	Novarti	EP 346953	250 or
3,17-dione, 4-	ane; 4-	s		600mg/day
hydroxy-	HAD; 4-			po
	OHA; CGP-			
	32349;			
	CRC-			

	<del></del>	<del></del>	<del></del>	
Compound	Common	Company	Reference	Dosage
	Name/			
	Trade	ļ		
	Name			
	82/01;	Ì		
	Depot;			
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Lentaron			
[N-Ac-D-Nal,D-pCl-	ganirel-	Roche	EP 312052	
Phe,D-Pal,D-	ix; Org-			j
hArg(Et)2,hArg(Et)	37462;			
2,D-Ala]GnRH-	RS-26306	<u></u>		
	gonadore-	Shire		
	lin			Í
	agonist,			
	Shire			
Luteinizing	goserel-	Zeneca	US 4100274	
hormone-releasing	in; ICI-			l
factor (pig), 6-	118630;	•		
[0-(1,1-	Zoladex;			
dimethylethyl)-D-	Zoladex			
serine] -10-	LA			
deglycinamide-, 2-				
(aminocarbonyl)hyd			]	
razide				
	hCG;	Milkhau		
	gonadotro	s	1	
	phin;		•	
	LDI-200			
	human	NIH		
	chorionic			
	gonadotro			
	phin; hCG			
Pyrrolidine, 1-[2-	idoxifene	BTG	EP 260066	
[4-[1-(4-	; CB-			
iodophenyl)-2-	7386; CB-			
phenyl-1-	7432; SB-			
butenyl]phenoxy]et	223030			
hyl]-, (E)-				
	isocord-	Indena		
	oin			
2,4(1H,3H)-	ketanse-	Johnson	EP 13612	
Quinazolinedione,	rin;	&		
3-[2-[4-(4-	Aseranox;	Johnson		
fluorobenzoyl)-1-	Ketensin;			
piperidinyl]ethyl]	KJK-945;			
-	ketanse-			
	rine;			

Company	Ta			
Compound	Common.	Company	Reference	Dosage
]	Name/	}		
	Trade		<u> </u>	
	Name			
}	Perketan;	İ		
	R-41468;			
	Serefrex;			
İ	Serepr-	· .		
	ess;	i		1
	Sufrexal;			
	Taseron	·		
L-Threoninamide,	lanreot-	Beaufou	EP 215171	
3-(2-	ide;	r-Ipsen		
naphthalenyl)-D-	Angiopept			
alanyl-L-	in; BIM-			
cysteinyl-L-	23014;			
tyrosyl-D-	Dermopept			
tryptophyl-L-	in;			
lysyl-L-valyl-L-	Ipstyl;			
cysteinyl-, cyclic	Somatul-		}	
(2-7)-disulfide	ine;	•		
<u>'</u>	Somatul-			
	ine LP			
Benzonitrile,	letroz-	Novarti	EP 236940	2.5mg/day
4,4'-(1H-1,2,4-	ole; CGS-	s		į
triazol-1-	20267;			
ylmethylene)bis-	Femara			
Luteinizing	leuprol-	Atrix		
hormone-releasing	ide,			
factor (pig), 6-D-	Atrigel;			
leucine-9-(N-	leuprol-			
ethyl-L-prolinamid	ide,			
e) -10-	Atrix			
deglycinamide-				
Luteinizing	leupror-	Abbott	US 4005063	3.75microg
hormone-releasing	elin;			sc q 28
factor (pig), 6-D-	Abbott-			days
leucine-9-(N-	43818;			
ethyl-L-	Carcinil;			
prolinamide) -10-	Enantone;			
deglycinamide-	Leuplin;			
	Lucrin;			
	Lupron;			
	Lupron			
	Depot;			•
	leuprol-			
	ide,			<del></del>

Compound	Common	Company	Reference	Dosage
COMPOURT	Name/	Company	Reference	Dosage
	Trade			
	Name			
	Abbott;			
	leuprol-			
	ide,		ļ	
	Takeda;	ļ		
	· ·			
	leupror- elin,			
	Takeda;			
	Procren			
	Depot;			
	Procrin;			
	1			
	Prostap; Prostap			
	SR; TAP-			
	144-SR	}		
Luteinizing	leupror-	Alza		
hormone-releasing	elin,	Alza		
factor (pig), 6-D-	DUROS;			
leucine-9-(N-	leuprolid			
ethyl-L-prolinamid	e, DUROS;		, i	
e) -10-	leupror-			
deglycinamide-	elin			
1H-Benzimidazole,	liaro-	Johnson	EP 260744	300mg bid
5-[(3-	zole;	&		
chlorophenyl)-1H-	Liazal;	Johnson		
imidazol-1-	Liazol;			
ylmethyl]-	liaro-			
	zole			
	fumarate;			
	R-75251;			
	R-85246;			
	Ro-85264			
Urea, N'-	lisuride	VUFB		
[(8alpha)-9,10-	hydrogen			
didehydro-6-	maleate;			
methylergolin-8-	Cuvalit;			
yl]-N,N-diethyl-,	Dopergin;	i		
(Z) -2-	Dopergine			
butenedioate (1:1)	; Eunal;			
	Lysenyl;			
	Lysenyl			
	Forte;			
	Revanil			
Pentanoic acid, 4-	loxiglumi	Rotta	WO 87/03869	

			•	
Compound	Common Name/ Trade Name	Company	Reference .	Dosage
[(3,4-dichlorobenzoyl)am ino]-5-[(3-methoxypropyl) pentylamino]-5-oxo-, (+/-)-	de; CR- 1505	Researc h		
Androstane, 2,3- epithio-17-[(1- methoxycyclopentyl )oxy]-, (2alpha,3alpha,5al pha,17beta) -	mepitiost ane; S- 10364; Thioderon	Shionog i	US 3567713	
Phenol, 4-[1-[4- [2- (dimethylamino)eth oxy]phenyl]-2-[4- (1-methylethyl) phenyl]-1- butenyl]-, dihydrogen phosphate (ester), (E)-	miproxife ne phosphate ; DP-TAT- 59; TAT- 59	Taiho	WO 87/07609	20mg/day
Luteinizing hormone-releasing factor (pig), 6- [3-(2- naphthalenyl)-D- alanine]-	nafarelin ; NAG, Syntex; Nasanyl; RS-94991; RS-94991- 298; Synarel; Synarela; Synrelina	Roche	EP 21/234	
2,4- Imidazolidinedione , 5,5-dimethyl-3- [4-nitro-3- (trifluoromethyl)p henyl]-	nilutam- ide; Anandron; Niland- ron; Notost- ran; RU- 23908	Hoechst Marion Roussel	US 4472382	
	obesity gene; diabetes	Lilly	WO 96/24670	

G		I	<b>1 5 6 </b>	3
Compound	Common Name/	Company	Reference	Dosage
	Trade			
	Name			
<u></u>				
	gene; leptin			
L-Cysteinamide, D-		Novarti	EP 29/579	
phenylalanyl-L-	octreot- ide;		EP 29/5/9	`
l	1 '	S		
cysteinyl-L- phenylalanyl-D-	Longast-			
tryptophyl-L-	atina;			
lysyl-L-threonyl-	octreot- ide			;
N-(2-hydroxy-1-				
(hydroxymethyl)pro	pamoate; Sandost-			-
pyl]-, cyclic (2-	atin;			
7) - disulfide, [R-	Sandostat			
(R*,R*)]-	in LAR;			
	Sandost-			
	atina;			
	Sandost-			
	atine;			,
	SMS-201-			
	995			
Pyrrolidine, 1-[2-	ormelox-	Central	DE 2329201	
(p-(7-methoxy-2,2-	ifene;	Drug		
dimethyl-3-phenyl-	6720-	Researc	]	
4-chromanyl)	CDRI;	h Inst.		
phenoxy)ethyl]-,	Centron;			
trans-	Choice-7;			
	centchrom			
	an;			
	Saheli			
2-Oxapregna-4,6-	osaterone	Teikoku	EP 193871	
diene-3,20-dione,	acetate;	Hormone		
17-(acetyloxy)-6-	Hipros;			
chloro-	TZP-4238			
Pregn-4-ene-3,20-	progester	Columbi		
dione	one;	а		
	Crinone	Laborat		
		ories		
Sulfamide, N,N-	quinagol-	Novarti	EP 77754	
diethyl-N'-	ide; CV-	s		
(1,2,3,4,4a,5,10,1	205-502;			
0a-octahydro-6-	Nor-	,		
hydroxy-1-	prolac;			
propylbenzo[g]quin	SDZ-205-			
olin-3-yl)-,	502			L

3	I			12 :
Compound	Common Name/ Trade	Company	Reference	Dosage
	Name			
(3alpha, 4aalpha, 10				
abeta)- (+/-)-				
L-Proline, 1-(N2-(N-(N-(N-(N-(N-(N-(N-(N-(N-(N-(N-(N-(N-	ramore- lix; Hoe- 013; Hoe- 013C; Hoe-2013	Hoechst Marion Roussel	EP 451791	
(aminocarbonyl)hyd razide-				
	somatosta tin analogues	Tulane Univers ity		
Ethanamine, 2-[4-(1,2-diphenyl-1-butenyl)phenoxy]-N,N-dimethyl-,(Z)-	tamoxi- fen; Ceadan; ICI- 46474; Kessar; Nolgen; Nolvadex; Tafoxen; Tamofen; Tamoplex; Tamoxas- ta; Tamoxen; Tomaxen tamoxifen methiod-	Zeneca	US 4536516	
Ethanamine, 2-[4-	ide tamoxifen	Douglas		
(1,2-diphenyl-1-butenyl)phenoxy]-N,N-dimethyl-,	COMPATICAL	200g1as		

Component	G		7 - 5	
Compound	Common	Company	Reference	Dosage
	Name/	Ī		
	Trade			
	Name			
D-Alaninamide, N-	tevere-	Asta		
acetyl-3-(2-	lix;	Medica		
naphthalenyl)-D-	Antarelix			
alanyl-4-chloro-D-				
pheny lalany1-3-		1		
(3-pyridinyl)-D-				
alanyl-L-seryl-L-			į	
tyrosyl-N6-			ļ	į
(aminocarbonyl)-D-				
lysyl-L -leucyl-				
N6-(1-				
methylethyl)-L-				
lysyl-L-prolyl-				
Ethanamine, 2-[4-	toremif-	Orion	EP 95875	60mg po
(4-chloro-1,2-	ene;	Pharma		
diphenyl-1-	Estrimex;			
butenyl)phenoxy]-	Fareston;			
N,N-dimethyl-,	FC-1157;			
(Z)-	FC-1157a;			
	NK-622			
Luteinizing	tripto-	Debio-	US 4010125	
hormone-releasing	relin;	pharm		
factor (pig), 6-D-	ARVEKAP;			
tryptophan-	AY-25650;			
	BIM-			
	21003;			
	BN-52104;			
	Decap-			
	eptyl;			
	WY-42422			
L-Tryptophanamide,	vapreot-	Debio-	EP 203031	500microg
D-phenylalanyl-L-	ide; BMY-	pharm		sc tid
cysteinyl-L-	41606;			
tyrosyl-D-	Octasta-			
tryptophyl-L-	tin; RC-			
lysyl- L-valyl-L-	160			
cysteinyl-, cyclic				
(2-7)-disulfide-				
1H-Benzotriazole,	vorozole;	Johnson	EP 293978	2.5mg/day
6-[(4-	R-76713;	&		33
chlorophenyl)-1H-	R-83842;	Johnson		
1,2,4-triazol-1-	Rivizor			
ylmethyl]-1-				
	<u> </u>			J

Compound	Common Name/ Trade	Company	Reference	Dosage
	Name			
methyl-				

A sixth family of antineoplastic agents which may be used in combination with the present invention consists of a miscellaneous family of antineoplastic agents including, but not limited to alpha-carotene, alpha-difluoromethyl-arginine, acitretin, Biotec AD-5, Kyorin AHC-52, alstonine, amonafide, amphethinile, amsacrine, Angiostat, ankinomycin, anti-neoplaston A10, antineoplaston A2, antineoplaston A3, antineoplaston A5, 10 antineoplaston AS2-1, Henkel APD, aphidicolin glycinate, asparaginase, Avarol, baccharin, batracylin, benfluron, benzotript, Ipsen-Beaufour BIM-23015, bisantrene, Bristo-Myers BMY-40481, Vestar boron-10, bromofosfamide, Wellcome BW-502, Wellcome BW-773, calcium carbonate, 15 Calcet, Calci-Chew, Calci-Mix, Roxane calcium carbonate tablets, caracemide, carmethizole hydrochloride, Ajinomoto CDAF, chlorsulfaquinoxalone, Chemes CHX-2053, Chemex CHX-100, Warner-Lambert CI-921, Warner-Lambert CI-937, Warner-Lambert CI-941, Warner-Lambert CI-958, 20 clanfenur, claviridenone, ICN compound 1259, ICN compound 4711, Contracan, Cell Pathways CP-461, Yakult Honsha CPT-11, crisnatol, curaderm, cytochalasin B, cytarabine, cytocytin, Merz D-609, DABIS maleate, dacarbazine, datelliptinium, DFMO, didemnin-B, 25 dihaematoporphyrin ether, dihydrolenperone, dinaline, distamycin, Toyo Pharmar DM-341, Toyo Pharmar DM-75, Daiichi Seiyaku DN-9693, docetaxel, Encore Pharmaceuticals E7869, elliprabin, elliptinium acetate,

Tsumura EPMTC, ergotamine, etoposide, etretinate, Eulexin®, Cell Pathways Exisulind® (sulindac sulphone or CP-246), fenretinide, Merck Research Labs Finasteride, Florical, Fujisawa FR-57704, gallium nitrate,

-98-

- 5 gemcitabine, genkwadaphnin, Gerimed, Chugai GLA-43, Glaxo GR-63178, grifolan NMF-5N, hexadecylphosphocholine, Green Cross HO-221, homoharringtonine, hydroxyurea, BTG ICRF-187, ilmofosine, irinotecan, isoglutamine, isotretinoin,
- Otsuka JI-36, Ramot K-477, ketoconazole, Otsuak K-76COONa, Kureha Chemical K-AM, MECT Corp KI-8110, American Cyanamid L-623, leucovorin, levamisole, leukoregulin, lonidamine, Lundbeck LU-23-112, Lilly LY-186641, Materna, NCI (US) MAP, marycin, Merrel Dow MDL-
- 27048, Medco MEDR-340, megestrol, merbarone, merocyanine derivatives, methylanilinoacridine, Molecular Genetics MGI-136, minactivin, mitonafide, mitoquidone, Monocal, mopidamol, motretinide, Zenyaku Kogyo MST-16, Mylanta, N-(retinoyl)amino acids, Nilandron; Nisshin Flour
- Milling N-021, N-acylated-dehydroalanines, nafazatrom,
  Taisho NCU-190, Nephro-Calci tablets, nocodazole
  derivative, Normosang, NCI NSC-145813, NCI NSC-361456,
  NCI NSC-604782, NCI NSC-95580, octreotide, Ono ONO-112,
  oquizanocine, Akzo Org-10172, paclitaxel,
- pancratistatin, pazelliptine, Warner-Lambert PD-111707, Warner-Lambert PD-115934, Warner-Lambert PD-131141, Pierre Fabre PE-1001, ICRT peptide D, piroxantrone, polyhaematoporphyrin, polypreic acid, Efamol porphyrin, probimane, procarbazine, proglumide, Invitron protease
- nexin I, Tobishi RA-700, razoxane, retinoids, Encore

  Pharmaceuticals R-flurbiprofen, Sandostatin; Sapporo

  Breweries RBS, restrictin-P, retelliptine, retinoic

acid, Rhone-Poulenc RP-49532, Rhone-Poulenc RP-56976, Scherring-Plough SC-57050, Scherring-Plough SC-57068, selenium(selenite and selenomethionine), SmithKline SK&F-104864, Sumitomo SM-108, Kuraray SMANCS, SeaPharm 5 SP-10094, spatol, spirocyclopropane derivatives, spirogermanium, Unimed, SS Pharmaceutical SS-554, strypoldinone, Stypoldione, Suntory SUN 0237, Suntory SUN 2071, Sugen SU-101, Sugen SU-5416, Sugen SU-6668, sulindac, sulindac sulfone; superoxide dismutase, Toyama 10 T-506, Toyama T-680, taxol, Teijin TEI-0303, teniposide, thaliblastine, Eastman Kodak TJB-29, tocotrienol, Topostin, Teijin TT-82, Kyowa Hakko UCN-01, Kyowa Hakko UCN-1028, ukrain, Eastman Kodak USB-006, vinblastine sulfate, vincristine, vindesine, vinestramide, 15 vinorelbine, vintriptol, vinzolidine, withanolides, Yamanouchi YM-534, Zileuton, ursodeoxycholic acid, and Zanosar.

Preferred miscellaneous agents that may be used in the present invention include, but are not limited to, those identified in Table No. 8, below.

Table No. 8. Miscellaneous agents

20

Compound	Common Name/ Trade Name	Company	Reference	Dosage
Flutamide; 2- methyl- N-(4- nitro-3- (trifluoro- methyl)phenyl) propanamide	EULEXIN®	Schering Corp		750 mg/d in 3 8-hr doses.
	Ketocon- azole		US 4144346	
	leucovo- rin		US 4148999	
	irinote-		US 4604463	

Company		0	Defenence	D
Compound	Common	Company	Reference	Dosage
	Name/			
·	Trade Name			
	can			
	levamis-		GB 11/20406	
	ole			
	megestrol		US 4696949	
	paclita-		US 5641803	
	xel		05 3041003	
Nilutamide 5,5-dimethyl	Nilandron	Hoechst Marion		A total daily dose
3-(4-nitro 3- (trifluorometh		Roussel		of 300 mg for 30 days
yl) phenyl) 2,4-				followed thereafter
imidazolidined ione	ı			by three tablets (50
				mg each) once a day
				for a total daily
				dosage of
			<del></del>	150 mg.
	Vinorel-		EP 0010458	
	bine			
	vinblas-			
	tine			
	vincris- tine			
Octreotide	Sandosta-	Sandoz		s.c. or
acetate L-	tin	Pharma-		i.v.
cysteinamide,		ceuticals		administrat
D-	1			ion
phenylalanyl-	ļ			Acromegaly:
L-cysteinyl-L-				50 - 300
phenylalanyl-				mcgm tid.
D-tryptophyl-				Carcinoid
	]			
L-lysyl-L-				tumors: 100
threonyl-				- 600
NSAIDs-(2-				mcgm/d
hydroxy-1-				(mean = 300)
(hydroxymethyl	,			mcgm/d)
)propyl)-,				Vipomas:
cyclic-				200-300
disulfide; (R-				mcgm in
(R*,R*)				first two
acetate salt				weeks of

Compound	Common. Name/	Company	Reference	Dosage
	Trade Name			
				therapy
Streptozocin Streptozocin 2-deoxy-2- (((methylnitro samino)carbony 1)amino)- alpha(and beta)-D- glucopyranose)	Zanosar	Pharmacia & Upjohn		i.v. 1000 mg/M2 of body surface per week for two weeks.
grucopyranose)	topotecan		US 5004758	
Selenium	copoccean		EP 804927	
L- selenomethioni ne	ACES®	J.R. Carlson Laborat- ories		
calcium carbonate				
sulindac sulfone	Exisuland®		US 5858694	
ursodeoxycho lic acid			US 5843929	
	Cell Pathways CP-461			

Some additional preferred antineoplastic agents include those described in the individual patents listed in Table No. 9 below, and are hereby individually incorporated by reference.

5

Table No. 9. Antineoplastic agents

EP	0296749	EP 0882734	EP 00253738	GB 02/135425
WO	09/832762	EP 0236940	US 5338732	US 4418068
บร	4692434	US 5464826	US 5061793	EP 0702961
EP	0702961	EP 0702962	EP 0095875	EP 0010458
EP	0321122	US 5041424	JP 60019790	WO 09/512606
US	4,808614	US 4526988	CA 2128644	US 5455270

WO	99/25344	WO 96/27014	US 5695966	DE 19547958
WO	95/16693	WO 82/03395	US 5789000	US 5902610
EP	189990	US 4500711	FR 24/74032	บร 5925699
WO	99/25344	US 4537883	US 4808614	US 5464826
US	5366734	US 4767628	US 4100274	US 4584305
US	4336381	JP 5050383	JP 5050384	JP 5064281
JР	51146482	JP 5384981	US 5472949	US 5455270
US	4140704	US 4537883	US 4814470	US 3590028
US	4564675	US 4526988	US 4100274	US 4604463
US	4144346	US 4749713	US 4148999	GB 11/20406
US	4696949	US 4310666	US 5641803	US 4418068
US	5,004758	EP 0095875	EP 0010458	US 4935437
US	4,278689	US 4820738	US 4413141	US 5843917
US	5,858694	US 4330559	US 5851537	US 4499072
US	5,217886	WO 98/25603	WO 98/14188	

Table No. 10 provides illustrative examples of median dosages for selected cancer agents that may be used in combination with an antiangiogenic agent. It should be noted that specific dose regimen for the chemotherapeutic agents below depends upon dosing considerations based upon a variety of factors including the type of neoplasia; the stage of the neoplasm; the age, weight, sex, and medical condition of the patient; the route of administration; the renal and hepatic function of the patient; and the particular combination employed.

Table No. 10. Median dosages for selected cancer agents.

## NAME OF CHEMOTHERAPEUTIC

5.	AGENT	MEDIAN DOSAGE
<b>-</b> .		1111011111 0001101
	Asparaginase	10,000 units
	Bleomycin Sulfate	15 units
	Carboplatin	50-450 mg.
10	Carmustine	100 mg.
	Cisplatin	10-50 mg.
	Cladribine	10 mg.
	Cyclophosphamide	100 mg2 gm.
	(lyophilized)	
15	Cyclophosphamide (non-	100 mg2 gm.
	lyophilized)	
	Cytarabine (lyophilized	100 mg2 gm.
	powder)	
	Dacarbazine	100 mg200 mg.
20	Dactinomycin	0.5 mg.
	Daunorubicin	20 mg.
	Diethylstilbestrol	250 mg.
	Doxorubicin	10-150 mg.
	Etidronate	300 mg.
25	Etoposide	100 mg.
	Floxuridine	500 mg.
	Fludarabine Phosphate	50 mg.
	Fluorouracil	500 mg5 gm.
	Goserelin	3.6 mg.
30	Granisetron Hydrochloride	1 mg.
	Idarubicin	5-10 mg.
	Ifosfamide	1-3 gm.

WO 00/38730		PCT/US99/30693
	-104-	
	Leucovorin Calcium	50-350 mg.
	Leuprolide	3.75-7.5 rng.
	Mechlorethamine	10 mg.
	Medroxyprogesterone	1 gm.
5	Melphalan	50 gm.
	Methotrexate	20 mg1 gm.
	Mitomycin	5-40 mg.
	Mitoxantrone	20-30 mg.
	Ondansetron Hydrochloride	40 mg.
10	Paclitaxel	30 mg.
	Pamidronate Disodium	30-90 mg.
	Pegaspargase	750 units
	Plicamycin	2,500 mcgm.
	Streptozocin	1 gm.
15	Thiotepa	15 mg.
	Teniposide	50 mg.
	Vinblastine	10 mg.
	Vincristine	1-5 mg.
•	Aldesleukin	22 million units
20	Epoetin Alfa	2,000-10,000 units
	Filgrastim	300-480 mcgm.
	Immune Globulin	500 mg10 gm.
	Interferon Alpha-2a	3-36 million units
	Interferon Alpha-2b	3-50 million units
25	Levamisole	50 mg.
	Octreotide	1,000-5,000 mcgm.
	Sargramostim	250-500 mcgm.

The anastrozole used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 4,935,437. The capecitabine used in the therapeutic combinations of the 5 present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 5,472,949. The carboplatin used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 5,455,270. The Cisplatin used in the 10 therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 4,140,704. The cyclophoshpamide used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 4,537,883. 15 eflornithine (DFMO) used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 4,413,141. The docetaxel used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in 20 U.S. Patent No. 4,814,470. The doxorubicin used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 3,590,028. The etoposide used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in 25 the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 4,564,675. fluorouricil used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 4,336,381. The gemcitabine used in the therapeutic combinations of the present 30 invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 4,526,988. The goserelin used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be

prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 4,100,274. The irinotecan used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 4,604,463. ketoconazole used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 4,144,346. The letrozole used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent 10 No. 4,749,713. The leucovorin used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 4,148,999. levamisole used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set 15 forth in GB 11/20,406. The megestrol used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 4,696,949. The mitoxantrone used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in 20 the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 4,310,666. paclitaxel used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 5,641,803. The Retinoic acid used in the therapeutic combinations of the present 25 invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 4,843,096. The tamoxifen used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 4,418,068. The topotecan used in the therapeutic 30 combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 5,004,758.

toremifene used in the therapeutic combinations of the

present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in EP 00/095,875. The vinorelbine used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in EP 00/010,458. sulindac sulfone used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 5,858,694. The selenium (selenomethionine) used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in EP 08/04,927. The ursodeoxycholic acid used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in WO 97/34,608. Ursodeoxycholic acid can also be prepared according to the manner set forth in EP 05/99,282. Finally, ursodeoxycholic acid can be prepared according

15 Finally, ursodeoxycholic acid can be prepared according to the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 5,843,929.

10

20

25

Still more preferred antineoplastic agents include: anastrozole, calcium carbonate, capecitabine, carboplatin, cisplatin, Cell Pathways CP-461, cyclophosphamide, docetaxel, doxorubicin, etoposide, Exisulind®, fluorouracil (5-FU), fluoxymestrine, gemcitabine, goserelin, irinotecan, ketoconazole, letrozol, leucovorin, levamisole, megestrol, mitoxantrone, paclitaxel, raloxifene, retinoic acid, tamoxifen, thiotepa, topotecan, toremifene, vinorelbine, vinblastine, vincristine, selenium (selenomethionine), ursodeoxycholic acid, sulindac sulfone and eflornithine (DFMO).

The phrase "taxane" includes a family of diterpene

30 alkaloids all of which contain a particular eight (8)

member "taxane" ring structure. Taxanes such as

paclitaxel prevent the normal post division breakdown of

30

microtubules which form to pull and separate the newly duplicated chromosome pairs to opposite poles of the cell prior to cell division. In cancer cells which are rapidly dividing, taxane therapy causes the microtubules 5 to accumulate which ultimately prevents further division of the cancer cell. Taxane therapy also affects other cell processes dependant on microtubules such as cell motility, cell shape and intracellular transport. The major adverse side-effects associated with taxane 10 therapy can be classified into cardiac effects. neurotoxicity, haematological toxicity, and hypersensitivity reactions. (See Exp. Opin. Thera. Patents (1998) 8(5), hereby incorporated by reference). Specific adverse side-effects include neutropenia, 15 alopecia, bradycardia, cardiac conduction defects, acute hypersensitivity reactions, neuropathy, mucositis, dermatitis, extravascular fluid accumulation, arthralgias, and myalgias. Various treatment regimens have been developed in an effort to minimize the side 20 effects of taxane therapy, but adverse side-effects remain the limiting factor in taxane therapy.

It has been recently discovered in vitro that COX-2 expression is elevated in cells treated with taxanes. Elevated levels of COX-2 expression are associated with inflammation and generation of other COX-2 derived prostaglandin side effects. Consequently, when taxane therapy is provided to a patient, the administration of a COX-2 inhibitor is contemplated to reduce the inflammatory and other COX-2 derived prostaglandin side effects associated with taxane therapy.

Taxane derivatives have been found to be useful in treating refractory ovarian carcinoma, urothelial

25

cancer, breast carcinoma, melanoma, non-small-cell lung carcinoma, gastric, and colon carcinomas, squamous carcinoma of the head and neck, lymphoblastic, myeloblastic leukemia, and carcinoma of the esophagus.

Paclitaxel is typically administered in a 15-420 mg/m<sup>2</sup> dose over a 6 to 24 hour infusion. For renal cell carcinoma, squamous carcinoma of head and neck, carcinoma of esophagus, small and non-small cell lung cancer, and breast cancer, paclitaxel is typically administered as a 250 mg/m<sup>2</sup> 24 hour infusion every 3

administered as a 250 mg/m<sup>2</sup> 24 hour infusion every 3 weeks. For refractory ovarian cancer paclitaxel is typically dose escalated starting at 110 mg/m<sup>2</sup>.

Docetaxel is typically administered in a 60 - 100 mg/M<sup>2</sup>
i.v. over 1 hour, every three weeks. It should be
15 noted, however, that specific dose regimen depends upon dosing considerations based upon a variety of factors including the type of neoplasia; the stage of the neoplasm; the age, weight, sex, and medical condition of the patient; the route of administration; the renal and hepatic function of the patient; and the particular agents and combination employed.

In one embodiment, paclitaxel is used in the present invention in combination with a cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor and with cisplatin, cyclophosphamide, or doxorubicin for the treatment of breast cancer. In another embodiment paciltaxel is used in combination with a cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor, cisplatin or carboplatin, and ifosfamide for the treatment of ovarian cancer.

In another embodiment docetaxal is used in the present invention in combination with a cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor and in combination with cisplatin, cyclophosphamide, or doxorubicin for the treatment of ovary and breast cancer and for patients with locally advanced or metastatic breast cancer who have progressed during anthracycline based therapy.

The following references listed in Table No. 11 below, hereby individually incorporated by reference

10 herein, describe various taxanes and taxane derivatives suitable for use in the present invention, and processes for their manufacture.

Table No. 11. Taxanes and taxane derivatives

		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
EP 694539	EP 683232	EP 639577	EP 627418
EP 604910	EP 797988	EP 727492	EP 767786
EP 767376	US 5886026	US 5880131	US 5879929
US 5871979	US 5869680	US 5871979	US 5854278
US 5840930	US 5840748	US 5827831	US 5824701
US 5821363	US 5821263	US 5811292	US 5808113
US 5808102	US 5807888	US 5780653	US 5773461
US 5770745	US 5767282	US 5763628	US 5760252
US 5760251	បន 5756776	บร 5750737	US 5744592
US 5739362	US 5728850	US 5728725	US 5723634
US 5721268	บร 5717115	US 5716981	US 5714513
US 5710287	US 5705508	US 5703247	US 5703117
บร 5700669	US 5693666	US 5688977	US 5684175
US 5683715	US 5679807	US 5677462	US 5675025
US 5670673	US 5654448	US 5654447	US 5646176
US 5637732	US 5637484	US 5635531	US 5631278
US 5629433	US 5622986	US 5618952	US 5616740

	•		
US 5616739	US 5614645	US 5614549	US 5608102
US 5599820	US 5594157	US 5587489	US 5580899
US 5574156	US 5567614	US 5565478	US 5560872
US 5556878	US 5547981	US 5539103	US 5532363
US 5530020	US 5508447	US 5489601	US 5484809
US 5475011	US 5473055	US 5470866	US 5466834
US 5449790	US 5442065	US 5440056	US 5430160
US 5412116	US 5412092	US 5411984	US 5407816
US 5407674	US 5405972	US 5399726	US 5395850
US 5384399	US 5380916	US 5380751	US 5367086
US 5356928	US 5356927	US 5352806	US 5350866
US 5344775	US 5338872	บร 5336785	US 5319112
US 5296506	US 5294737	US 5294637	US 5284865
US 5284864	US 5283253	US 5279949	US 5274137
US 5274124	US 5272171	US 5254703	US 5254580
US 5250683	US 5243045	US 5229526	US 5227400
US 5200534	US 5194635	US 5175,315	US 5136060
US 5015744	WO 98/38862	WO 95/24402	WO 93/21173
EP 681574	EP 681575	EP 568203	EP 642503
EP 667772	EP 668762	EP 679082	EP 681573
EP 688212	EP 690712	EP 690853	EP 710223
EP 534708	EP 534709	EP 605638	EP 669918
EP 855909	EP 605638	EP 428376	EP 428376
EP 534707	EP 605637	EP 679156	EP 689436
EP 690867	EP 605637	EP 690867	EP 687260
EP 690711	EP 400971	EP 690711	EP 400971
EP 690711	EP 884314	EP 568203	EP 534706
EP 428376	EP 534707	EP 400971	EP 669918
EP 605637	US 5015744	บร 5175315	US 5243045
US 5283253	US 5250683	US 5254703	US 5274124

US 5284864	US 5284865	US 5350866	US 5227400
US 5229526	US 4876399	US 5136060	US 5336785
US 5710287	US 5714513	US 5717115	US 5721268
US 5723634	บร 5728725	US 5728850	US 5739362
US 5760219	US 5760252	US 5384399	US 5399726
US 5405972	US 5430160	US 5466834	US 5489601
US 5532363	US 5539103	US 5574156	US 5587489
US 5618952	US 5637732	US 5654447	US 4942184
US 5059699	US 5157149	US 5202488	US 5750736
US 5202488	US 5549830	US 5281727	US 5019504
US 4857653	US 4924011	US 5733388	US 5696153
WO 93/06093	WO 93/06094	WO 94/10996	WO 9/10997
WO 94/11362	WO 94/15599	WO 94/15929	WO 94/17050
WO 94/17051	WO 94/17052	WO 94/20088	WO 94/20485
WO 94/21250	WO 94/21251	WO 94/21252	WO 94/21623
WO 94/21651	WO 95/03265	WO 97/09979	WO 97/42181
WO 99/08986	WO 99/09021	WO 93/06079	US 5202448
US 5019504	US 4857653	US 4924011	WO 97/15571
WO 96/38138	US 5489589	EP 781778	WO 96/11683
EP 639577	EP 747385	US 5422364	WO 95/11020
EP 747372	WO 96/36622	US 5599820	WO 97/10234
WO 96/21658	WO 97/23472	US 5550261	WO 95/20582
WO 97/28156	WO 96/14309	WO 97/32587	WO 96/28435
WO 96/03394	WO 95/25728	WO 94/29288	WO 96/00724
WO 95/02400	EP 694539	WO 95/24402	WO 93/10121
WO 97/19086	WO 97/20835	WO 96/14745	WO 96/36335

U.S. Patent No. 5,019,504 describes the isolation of paclitaxel and related alkaloids from culture grown Taxus brevifolia cells. U.S. Patent No. 5,675,025

describes methods for synthesis of Taxol®, Taxol® analogues and intermediates from baccatin III. U.S. Patent No. 5,688,977 describes the synthesis of Docetaxel from 10-deacetyl baccatin III. U.S. Patent No. 5,202,488 describes the conversion of partially purified taxane mixture to baccatin III. U.S. Patent No. 5,869,680 describes the process of preparing taxane derivatives. U.S. Patent No. 5,856,532 describes the process of the production of Taxol®. U.S. Patent No.

5,750,737 describes the method for paclitaxel synthesis.
U.S. Patent No. 6,688,977 describes methods for docetaxel synthesis. U.S. Patent No. 5,677,462 describes the process of preparing taxane derivatives.
U.S. Patent No. 5,594,157 describes the process of making Taxol® derivatives.

Some preferred taxanes and taxane derivatives are described in the patents listed in Table No. 12 below, and are hereby individually incorporated by reference herein.

Table No. 12. Some preferred taxanes and taxane derivatives

US 5015744	US 5136060	US 5175315	US 5200534
US 5194635	US 5227400	US 4924012	US 5641803
US 5059699	US 5157049	US 4942184	US 4960790
US 5202488	US 5675025	US 5688977	US 5750736
US 5684175	US 5019504	US 4814470	WO 95/01969

The phrase "retinoid" includes compounds which are natural and synthetic analogues of retinol (Vitamin A).

The retinoids bind to one or more retinoic acid receptors to initiate diverse processes such as reproduction, development, bone formation, cellular proliferation and differentiation, apoptosis,

- hematopoiesis, immune function and vision. Retinoids are required to maintain normal differentiation and proliferation of almost all cells and have been shown to reverse/suppress carcinogenesis in a variety of in vitro and in vivo experimental models of cancer, see (Moon et
- al., Ch. 14 Retinoids and cancer. In The Retinoids, Vol. 2. Academic Press, Inc. 1984). Also see Roberts et al. Cellular biology and biochemistry of the retinoids. In The Retinoids, Vol. 2. Academic Press, Inc. 1984, hereby incorporated by reference), which also shows that
- vesanoid (tretinoid trans retinoic acid) is indicated for induction of remission in patients with acute promyelocytic leukemia (APL).

A synthetic description of retinoid compounds, hereby incorporated by reference, is described in:

Dawson MI and Hobbs PD. The synthetic chemistry of retinoids: in The retinoids, 2<sup>nd</sup> edition. MB Sporn, AB Roberts, and DS Goodman(eds). New York: Raven Press, 1994, pp 5-178.

Lingen et al. describe the use of retinoic acid and
interferon alpha against head and neck squamous cell
carcinoma (Lingen, MW et al., Retinoic acid and
interferon alpha act synergistically as antiangiogenic
and antitumor agents against human head and neck
squamous cell carcinoma. Cancer Research 58 (23) 55515558 (1998), hereby incorporated by reference).

Iurlaro et al. describe the use of beta interferon and 13-cis retinoic acid to inhibit angiogenesis.

20

(Iurlaro, M et al., Beta interferon inhibits HIV-1 Tatinduced angiogenesis: synergism with 13-cis retinoic acid. European Journal of Cancer 34 (4) 570-576 (1998), hereby incorporated by reference).

Majewski et al. describe Vitamin D3 and retinoids in the inhibition of tumor cell-induced angiogenesis.

(Majewski, S et al., Vitamin D3 is a potent inhibitor of tumor cell-induced angiogenesis. J. Invest. Dermatology. Symposium Proceedings, 1 (1), 97-101 (1996), hereby incorporated by reference.

Majewski et al. describe the role of retinoids and other factors in tumor angiogenesis. Majewski, S et al., Role of cytokines, retinoids and other factors in tumor angiogenesis. Central-European journal of Immunology 21 (4) 281-289 (1996), hereby incorporated by reference).

Bollag describes retinoids and alpha-interferon in the prevention and treatment of neoplastic disease.

(Bollag W. Retinoids and alpha-interferon in the prevention and treatment of preneoplastic and neoplastic diseases. Chemotherapie Journal, (Suppl) 5 (10) 55-64 (1996), hereby incorporated by reference.

Bigg, HF et al. describe all-trans retinoic acid with basic fibroblast growth factor and epidermal growth factor to stimulate tissue inhibitor of

- 25 metalloproteinases from fibroblasts. (Bigg, HF et al., All-trans-retoic acid interacts synergystically with basic fibroblast growth factor and epidermal growth factor to stimulate the production of tissue inhibitor of metalloproteinases from fibroblasts. Arch. Biochem.
- Biophys. 319 (1) 74-83 (1995), hereby incorporated by reference).

Nonlimiting examples of retinoids that may be used in the present invention are identified in Table No. 13 below.

# 5 Table No. 13. Retinoids

Compound	Common.	Company	Reference	Dosage
	Name/ Trade Name		1	
CD-271	Adapaline		EP 199636	
Tretinoin	Vesanoid	Roche		45
trans		Holdings		mg/M²/day
retinoic				as two
acid				evenly
		į		divided
				doses
		:		until
·				complete
				remission
2,4,6,8-	etretinate	Roche	US	.25 - 1.5
Nonatetraen	isoetret-	Holdings	4215215	mg/kg/day
oic acid,	in; Ro-10-			
9-(4-	9359; Ro-			
methoxy-	13-7652;			
2,3,6-	Tegison;			
trimethylph	Tigason		·	
enyl)-3,7-				
dimethyl- ,				
ethyl				
ester,				
(all-E)-				
Retinoic	isotret-	Roche	US 4843096	.5 to 2
acid, 13-	inoin	Holdings		mg/kg/day

	·			
cis-	Accutane;			
	Isotrex;			
	Ro-4-3780;			
	Roaccutan;		·	
	Roaccutane		·	
	Roche Ro-	Roche		
	40-0655	Holdings		
		·		
	Roche Ro-	Roche		
	25-6760	Holdings		
	Roche Ro-	Roche		
	25-9022	Holdings		
	Roche Ro-	Roche		
	25-9716	Holdings		
Benzoic	TAC-101	Taiho		
acid, 4-		Pharmace		
[[3,5-		utical		
bis(trimeth				
ylsilyl)ben				
zoyl]amino]				
_				
		·		
Retinamide,	fenretinid			50 - 400
N-(4-	e 4-HPR;		ī	mg/kg/day
hydroxyphen	HPR; McN-			·
yl)-	R-1967			
(2E,4E,6E)-	LGD-1550	Ligand		20
7-(3,5-Di-	ALRT-1550;	Pharma-		microg/m2
	<u></u> l			

tert-	ALRT-550;	ceuticas		/day to
butylphenyl		;		400
)-3-		Allergan		microg/m2
methylocta-		USA		/day
2,4,6-				administe
trienoic				red as a
acid				single
dora				daily
	·			oral dose
				orar dose
	Molesul		HC	
	Molecular		US	
	Design		4885311	
	MDI-101			
	Molecular		US	
	Design		4677120	·
	MDI-403		***************************************	
Benzoic	bexarotene	<b>[</b>	WO	
acid, 4-(1-			94/15901	
	LG-1069;			
tetrahydro-	LGD-1069;			
3,5,5,8,8-	Targretin;			
pentamethyl	Targretin			
-2-	Oral;			
naphthaleny	Targretin			
1)eth	Topical			
enyl)-	Gel			
Benzoic	bexarotene	R P		
acid, 4-(1-	, soft gel	Scherer		
(5,6,7,8-	bexarotene			
tetrahydro-	, Ligand;			
3,5,8,8-	bexaroten			

pentamethyl				
-2-				
naphthaleny				
1)ethen				
y1)-			,	
(2E,4E)-3-			WO	
methyl-5-			96/05165	
[3-				
(5,5,8,8-				
tetramethyl				
-5,6,7,8-				
tetrahydro-				
naphthalen-				
2-y1)-				
thiopen-2-	·			
yl]-penta-				
2,4-dienoic				
acid				
	SR-11262	Hoffmann		
·	F	-La		
		Roche		
		Ltd		
	BMS-181162	Bristol	EP 476682	
		Myers		
		Squibb		
		•		
N-(4-	IIT		Cancer	
hydroxyphen			Research	
yl)retinami	Institute		39, 1339-	
đe			1346	
			(1979)	
<u> </u>	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	l

AGN-193174	Allergan	WO	
	USA	96/33716	

The following individual patent references listed in Table No. 14 below, hereby individually incorporated by reference, describe various retinoid and retinoid derivatives suitable for use in the present invention described herein, and processes for their manufacture.

Table No. 14. Retinoids

US 4215215	US 4885311	US 4677120	US 4105681
US 5260059	US 4503035	US 5827836	US 3878202
US 4843096	WO 96/05165	WO 97/34869	WO 97/49704
EP 19/9636	WO 96/33716	WO 97/24116	WO 97/09297
WO 98/36742	WO 97/25969	WO 96/11686	WO 94/15901
WO 97/24116	CH 61/6134	DE 2854354	EP 579915
US 5547947	EP 552624	EP 728742	EP 331983
EP 476682			

Some preferred retinoids include Accutane;

10 Adapalene; Allergan AGN-193174; Allergan AGN-193676;

Allergan AGN-193836; Allergan AGN-193109; Aronex AR-623;

BMS-181162; Galderma CD-437; Eisai ER-34617; Etrinate;

Fenretinide; Ligand LGD-1550; lexacalcitol; Maxia

Pharmaceuticals MX-781; mofarotene; Molecular Design

MDI-101; Molecular Design MDI-301; Molecular Design MDI-403; Motretinide; Eisai 4-(2-[5-(4-methyl-7-

ethylbenzofuran-2-yl)pyrrolyl]) benzoic acid; Johnson & Johnson N-[4-[2-thyl-1-(1H-imidazol-1-yl)butyl]phenyl]-2-benzothiazolamine; Soriatane; Roche SR- 11262; Tocoretinate; Advanced Polymer Systems trans-retinoic acid; UAB Research Foundation UAB-8; Tazorac; TopiCare; Taiho TAC-101; and Vesanoid.

cGMP phosphodiesterase inhibitors, including
Sulindac sulfone (Exisuland®) and CP-461 for example,
are apoptosis inducers and do not inhibit the

cyclooxygenase pathways. cGMP phosphodiesterase
inhibitors increase apoptosis in tumor cells without
arresting the normal cycle of cell division or altering
the cell's expression of the p53 gene.

Ornithine decarboxylase is a key enzyme in the 15 polyamine synthesis pathway that is elevated in most tumors and premalignant lesions. Induction of cell growth and proliferation is associated with dramatic increases in ornithine decarboxylase activity and subsequent polyamine synthesis. Further, blocking the 20 formation of polyamines slows or arrests growth in transformed cells. Consequently, polyamines are thought to play a role in tumor growth. Difluoromethylornithine (DFMO) is a potent inhibitor of ornithine decarboxylase that has been shown to inhibit carcinogen-induced cancer 25 development in a variety of rodent models (Meyskens et al. Development of Difluoromethylornithine (DFMO) as a chemoprevention agent. Clin. Cancer Res. 1999 May, 5(%):945-951, hereby incorporated by reference, herein). DFMO is also known as 2-difluoromethyl-2,5-

diaminopentanoic acid, or 2-difluoromethyl-2,5diaminovaleric acid, or a-(difluoromethyl) ornithine;

DFMO is marketed under the tradename Elfornithine®. Therefore, the use of DFMO in combination with COX-2 inhibitors is contemplated to treat or prevent cancer, including but not limited to colon cancer or colonic polyps.

Populations with high levels of dietary calcium have been reported to be protected from colon cancer. In vivo, calcium carbonate has been shown to inhibit colon cancer via a mechanism of action independent from COX-2 inhibition. Further, calcium carbonate is well tolerated. A combination therapy consisting of calcium carbonate and a selective COX-2 inhibitor is contemplated to treat or prevent cancer, including but not limited to colon cancer or colonic polyps.

15 Several studies have focused attention on bile acids as a potential mediator of the dietary influence on colorectal cancer risk. Bile acids are important detergents for fat solubilization and digestion in the proximal intestine. Specific transprot processes in the 20 apical domain of the terminal ileal enterocyte and basolateral domain of the hepatocyte account for the efficient conservation in the enterohepatic circulation. Only a small fraction of bile acids enter the colon; however, perturbations of the cycling rate of bile acids 25 by diet (e.g. fat) or surgery may increase the fecal bile load and perhaps account for the associated increased risk of colon cancer. (Hill MJ, Bile flow and colon cancer. 238 Mutation Review, 313 (1990). Ursodeoxycholate (URSO), the hydrophilic 7-beta epimer 30 of chenodeoxycholate, is non cytotoxic in a variety of cell model systems including colonic epithelia. URSO is also virtually free of side effects. URSO, at doses of

15mg/kg/day used primarily in biliary cirrhosis trials were extremely well tolerated and without toxicity. (Pourpon et al., A multicenter, controlled trial of ursodiol for the treatment of primary biliary cirrhosis. 5 324 New Engl. J. Med. 1548 (1991)). While the precise mechanism of URSO action is unknown, beneficial effects of URSO therapy are related to the enrichment of the hepatic bile acid pool with this hydrophilic bile acid. It has thus been hypothesized that bile acids more 10 hydrophilic than URSO will have even greater beneficial effects than URSO. For example, tauroursodeoxycholate (TURSO) the taurine conjugate of URSO. Non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs) can inhibit the neoplastic transformation of colorectal epithelium. The 15 likely mechanism to explain this chemopreventive effect is inhibition of prostaglandin synthesis. NSAIDs inhibit cyclooxygenase, the enzyme that converts arachidonic acid to prostaglandins and thromboxanes. However, the potential chemopreventive benefits of NSAIDs such as 20 sulindac or mesalamine are tempered by their well known toxicities and moderately high risk of intolerance. Abdominal pain, dispepsia, nausea, diarrhea, constipation, rash, dizziness, or headaches have been reported in up to 9% of patients. The elderly appear to 25 be particularly vulnerable as the incidence of NSAIDinduced gastroduodenal ulcer disease, including gastrointestinal bleeding, is higher in those over the age of 60; this is also the age group most likely to develop colon cancer, and therefore most likely to 30 benefit from chemoprevention. The gastrointestinal side effects associated with NSAID use result from the inhibition of cyclooxygenase-1, an enzyme responsible

for maintenance of the gastric mucosa. Therefore, the use of COX-2 inhibitors in combination with URSO is contemplated to treat or prevent cancer, including but not limited to colon cancer or colonic polyps; it is contemplated that this treatment will result in lower gastrointestinal side effects than the combination of standard NSAIDs and URSO.

An additional class of antineoplastic agents that may be used in the present invention include 10 nonsteroidal antiinflammatory drugs (NSAIDs). have been found to prevent the production of prostaglandins by inhibiting enzymes in the human arachidonic acid/prostaglandin pathway, including the enzyme cyclooxygenase (COX). However, for the purposes 15 of the present invention the definition of an NSAID does not include the "cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitors" described herein. Thus the phrase "nonsteroidal antiinflammatory drug" or "NSAID" includes agents that specifically inhibit cyclooxygenase-1, without significant inhibition 20 of cyclooxygenase-2; or inhibit cyclooxygenase-1 and cyclooxygenase-2 at substantially the same potency; or inhibit neither cyclooxygenase-1 or cyclooxygenase-2. The potency and selectivity for the enzyme cyclooxygenase-1 and cyclooxygenase-2 can be determined 25 by assays well known in the art, see for example, Cromlish and Kennedy, Biochemical Pharmacology, Vol. 52, pp 1777-1785, 1996.

Examples of NSAIDs that can be used in the combinations of the present invention include sulindac, indomethacin, naproxen, diclofenac, tolectin, fenoprofen, phenylbutazone, piroxicam, ibuprofen, ketophen, mefenamic acid, tolmetin, flufenamic acid,

nimesulide, niflumic acid, piroxicam, tenoxicam, phenylbutazone, fenclofenac, flurbiprofen, ketoprofen, fenoprofen, acetaminophen, salicylate and aspirin.

The term "clinical tumor" includes neoplasms that 5 are identifiable through clinical screening or diagnostic procedures including, but not limited to, palpation, biopsy, cell proliferation index, endoscopy, mammagraphy, digital mammography, ultrasonography, computed tomagraphy (CT), magnetic resonance imaging 10 (MRI), positron emmission tomaagraphy (PET), radiography, radionuclide evaluation, CT- or MRI-guided aspiration cytology, and imaging-guided needle biopsy, among others. Such diagnostic techniques are well known to those skilled in the art and are described in Cancer Medicine 4th Edition, Volume One. J.F. Holland, R.C. 15 Bast, D.L. Morton, E. Frei III, D.W. Kufe, and R.R. Weichselbaum (Editors). Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore (1997).

The term "tumor marker" or "tumor biomarker" 20 encompasses a wide variety of molecules with divergent characteristics that appear in body fluids or tissue in association with a clinical tumor and also includes tumor-associated chromosomal changes. Tumor markers fall primarily into three categories: molecular or cellular 25 markers, chromosomal markers, and serological or serum markers. Molecular and chromosomal markers complement standard parameters used to describe a tumor (i.e. histopathology, grade, tumor size) and are used primarily in refining disease diagnosis and prognosis after clinical manifestation. Serum markers can often 30 be measured many months before clinical tumor detection

10

and are thus useful as an early diagnostic test, in patient monitoring, and in therapy evaluation.

## Molecular Tumor Markers

Molecular markers of cancer are products of cancer cells or molecular changes that take place in cells because of activation of cell division or inhibition of apoptosis. Expression of these markers can predict a cell's malignant potential. Because cellular markers are not secreted, tumor tissue samples are generally required for their detection. Non-limiting examples of molecular tumor markers that can be used in the present invention are listed in Table No. 1, below.

15 Table No. 1. Non-limiting Examples of Molecular Tumor
Markers

Tumor	Marker
Breast	p53
Breast,	ErbB-2/Her-2
Ovarian	
Breast	S phase and ploidy
Breast	pS2
Breast	MDR2
Breast	urokinase plasminogen activator
Breast,	myc family
Colon, Lung	

## Chromosomal Tumor Markers

Somatic mutations and chromosomal aberrations have 20 been associated with a variety of tumors. Since the identification of the Philadelphia Chromosome by Nowel

WO 00/38730 PCT/US99/30693

5

10

15

and Hungerford, a wide effort to identify tumor-specific chromosomal alterations has ensued. Chromosomal cancer markers, like cellular markers, are can be used in the diagnosis and prognosis of cancer. In addition to the diagnostic and prognostic implications of chromosomal alterations, it is hypothesized that germ-line mutations can be used to predict the likelihood that a particular person will develop a given type of tumor. Non-limiting examples of chromosomal tumor markers that can be used in the present invention are listed in Table No. 2, below.

Table No. 2. Non-limiting Examples of Chromosomal
Tumor Markers

Tumor	Marker
Breast	1p36 loss
Breast	6q24-27 loss
Breast	11q22-23 loss
Breast	11q13 amplification
Breast	TP53 mutation
Colon	Gain of chromosome 13
Colon	Deletion of short arm of chromosome 1
Lung	Loss of 3p
Lung	Loss of 13q
Lung	Loss of 17p
Lung	Loss of 9p

# Serological Tumor Markers

Serum markers including soluble antigens, enzymes and hormones comprise a third category of tumor markers. Monitoring serum tumor marker concentrations during

10

15

20

therapy provides an early indication of tumor recurrence and of therapy efficacy. Serum markers are advantageous for patient surveillance compared to chromosomal and cellular markers because serum samples are more easily obtainable than tissue samples, and because serum assays can be performed serially and more rapidly. Serum tumor markers can be used to determine appropriate therapeutic doses within individual patients. For example, the efficacy of a combination regimen consisting of chemotherapeutic and antiangiogenic agents can be measured by monitoring the relevant serum cancer marker levels. Moreover, an efficacious therapy dose can be achieved by modulating the therapeutic dose so as to keep the particular serum tumor marker concentration stable or within the reference range, which may vary depending upon the indication. The amount of therapy can then be modulated specifically for each patient so as to minimize side effects while still maintaining stable, reference range tumor marker levels. Table No. 3 provides non-limiting examples of serological tumor markers that can be used in the present invention.

Table No. 3. Non-limiting Examples of Serum Tumor
Markers

Cancer Type	Marker
Germ Cell Tumors	a-fetoprotein (AFP)
Germ Cell Tumors	human chorionic gonadotrophin (hCG)
Germ Cell Tumors	placental alkaline phosphatase (PLAP)
Germ Cell Tumors	lactate dehydrogenase (LDH)

Prostate	prostate specific antigen
	(PSA)
Breast	carcinoembryonic antigen
	(CEA)
Breast	MUC-1 antigen (CA15-3)
Breast	tissue polypeptide antigen
	(TPA)
Breast	tissue polypeptide specific
	antigen (TPS)
Breast	CYFRA 21.1
Breast	soluble erb-B-2
Ovarian	CA125
Ovarian	OVX1
Ovarian	cancer antigen CA72-4
Ovarian	TPA
Ovarian	TPS
Gastrointestinal	CD44v6
Gastrointestinal	CEA
Gastrointestinal	cancer antigen CA19-9
Gastrointestinal	NCC-ST-439 antigen (Dukes C)
Gastrointestinal	cancer antigen CA242
Gastrointestinal	soluble <i>erb</i> -B-2
Gastrointestinal	cancer antigen CA195
Gastrointestinal	TPA
Gastrointestinal	YKL-40
Gastrointestinal	TPS
Esophageal	CYFRA 21-1
Esophageal	TPA
Esophageal	TPS

igen CA19-9 igen CA19-9 igen CA72-4 cific enolase (NSE)
igen CA72-4
igen CA72-4
cific enolase (NSE)
,
gen CA 125
ll carcinoma
C)
·
erating cell

### Examples

# Germ Cell Cancers

Non-limiting examples of tumor markers useful in the present invention for the detection of germ cell cancers include, but are not limited to, a-fetoprotein (AFP), human chorionic gonadotrophin (hCG) and its beta subunit (hCGb), lactate dehydrogenase (LDH), and placental alkaline phosphatase (PLAP).

WO 00/38730 PCT/US99/30693

AFP has an upper reference limit of approximately -10 kU/L after the first year of life and may be elevated in germ cell tumors, hepatocellular carcinoma and also in gastric, colon, biliary, pancreatic and lung cancers. AFP serum half life is approximately five days after orchidectomy. According to EGTM recommendations, AFP serum levels less than 1,000 kU/L correlate with a good prognosis, AFP levels between 1,000 and 10,000 kU/L, inclusive, correlate with intermediate prognosis, and AFP levels greater than 10,000 U/L correlate with a poor prognosis.

10

15

20

25

HCG is synthesized in the placenta and is also produced by malignant cells. Serum hCG concentrations may be increased in pancreatic adenocarcinomas, islet cell tumors, tumors of the small and large bowel, hepatoma, stomach, lung, ovaries, breast and kidney. Because some tumors only hCGb, measurement of both hCG and hCGb is recommended. Normally, serum hCG in men and pre-menopausal women is as high as -5 U/L while postmenopausal women have levels up to -10 U/L. Serum half life of hCG ranges from 16-24 hours. According to the EGTM, hCG serum levels under 5000 U/L correlate with a good prognosis, levels between 5000 and 50000 U/L, inclusively correlate with an intermediate prognosis, and hCG serum levels greater than 50000 U/L correlate with a poor prognosis. Further, normal hCG half lives correlate with good prognosis while prolonged half lives correlate with poor prognosis.

LDH is an enzyme expressed in cardiac and skeletal
muscle as well as in other organs. The LDH-1 isoenzyme
is most commonly found in testicular germ cell tumors
but can also occur in a variety of benign conditions

20

25

such as skeletal muscle disease and myocardial infarction. Total LDH is used to measure independent prognostic value in patients with advanced germ cell tumors. LDH levels less than 1.5 x the reference range are associated with a good prognosis, levels between 1.5 and 10 x the reference range, inclusive, are associated with an intermediate prognosis, and levels more than 10 x the reference range are associated with a poor prognosis.

PLAP is a enzyme of alkaline phosphatase normally expressed by placental syncytiotrophoblasts. Elevated serum concentrations of PLAP are found in seminomas, non-seminomatous tumors, and ovarian tumors, and may also provide a marker for testicular tumors. PLAP has a normal half life after surgical resection of between 0.6 and 2.8 days.

#### Prostate Cancer

A nonlimiting example of a tumor marker useful in the present invention for the detection of prostate cancer is prostate specific antigen (PSA). PSA is a glycoprotein that is almost exclusively produced in the prostate. In human serum, uncomplexed f-PSA and a complex of f-PSA with al-anthichymotrypsin make up total PSA (t-PSA). T-PSA is useful in determining prognosis in patients that are not currently undergoing anti-androgen treatment. Rising t-PSA levels via serial measurement indicate the presence of residual disease.

### Breast Cancer

Non-limiting examples of serum tumor markers useful in the present invention for the detection of breast cancer include, but is not limited to carcinoembryonic antigen (CEA) and MUC-1 (CA 15.3). Serum CEA and CA15.3

levels are elevated in patients with node involvement compared to patients without node involvement, and in patients with larger tumors compared to smaller tumors. Normal range cutoff points (upper limit) are 5-10 mg/L for CEA and 35-60 u/ml for CA15.3. Additional specificity (99.3%) is gained by confirming serum levels with two serial increases of more than 15%.

### Ovarian Cancer

A non-limiting example of a tumor marker useful in
the present invention for the detection of ovarian
cancer is CA125. Normally, women have serum CA125
levels between 0-35 kU/L; 99% of post-menopausal women
have levels below 20 kU/L. Serum concentration of CA125
after chemotherapy is a strong predictor of outcome as
elevated CA125 levels are found in roughly 80% of all
patients with epithelial ovarian cancer. Further,
prolonged CA125 half-life or a less than 7-fold decrease
during early treatment is also a predictor of poor
disease prognosis.

20

25

30

### Gastrointestinal Cancers

A non-limiting example of a tumor marker useful in the present invention for the detection of colon cancer is carcinoembryonic antigen (CEA). CEA is a glycoprotein produced during embryonal and fetal development and has a high sensitivity for advanced carcinomas including those of the colon, breast, stomach and lung. High preor postoperative concentrations (>2.5 ng/ml) of CEA are associated with worse prognosis than are low concentrations. Further, some studies in the literature report that slow rising CEA levels indicates local

15

recurrence while rapidly increasing levels suggests hepatic metastasis.

## Lung Cancer

Examples of serum markers useful in the present invention to monitor lung cancer therapy include, but are not limited to, CEA, cytokeratin 19 fragments (CYFRA 21-1), and Neuron Specific Enolase (NSE).

NSE is a glycolytic isoenzyme of enolase produced in central and peripheral neurons and malignant tumors of neuroectodermal origin. At diagnosis, NSE concentrations greater than 25 ng/mL are suggestive of malignancy and lung cancer while concentrations greater than 100 ng/mL are suggestive of small cell lung cancer.

CYFRA 21-1 is a tumor marker test which uses two specific monoclonal antibodies against a cytokeratin 19 fragment. At diagnosis, CYFRA 21-1 concentrations greater than 10 ng/mL are suggestive of malignancy while concentrations greater than 30 ng/mL are suggestive of lung cancer.

20 Accordingly, dosing of the cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor and antineoplastic agent may be determined and adjusted based on measurement of tumor markers in body fluids or tissues, particularly based on tumor markers in serum. For example, a decrease in serum marker level 25 relative to baseline serum marker prior to administration of the cylcooxygenase-2 inhibitor and antineoplastic agent indicates a decrease in cancerassociated changes and provides a correlation with inhibition of the cancer. In one embodiment, therefore, 30 the method of the present invention comprises administering the cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor and antineoplastic agent at doses that in combination result

in a decrease in one or more tumor markers, particularly a decrease in one or more serum tumor markers, in the mammal relative to baseline tumor marker levels.

Similarly, decreasing tumor marker concentrations or serum half lives after administration of the combination indicates a good prognosis, while tumor marker concentrations which decline slowly and do not reach the normal reference range predict residual tumor and poor prognosis. Further, during follow-up therapy, increases in tumor marker concentration predicts recurrent disease many months before clinical manifestation.

In addition to the above examples, Table No. 4, below, lists several references, hereby individually incorporated by reference herein, that describe tumor markers and their use in detecting and monitoring tumor growth and progression.

20

10

Table No. 4. Tumor marker references.

European Group on Tumor Markers Publications
Committee. Consensus Recommendations. Anticancer
Research 19: 2785-2820 (1999)

Human Cytogenetic Cancer Markers. Sandra R. Wolman and Stewart Sell (eds.). Totowa, New Jersey: Humana Press. 1997

Cellular Markers of Cancer. Carleton Garrett and Stewart Sell (eds.). Totowa, New Jersey: Human Press. 1995

Also included in the combination of the invention are the isomeric forms, prodrugs and tautomers of the

5 described compounds and the pharmaceutically-acceptable salts thereof. Illustrative pharmaceutically acceptable salts are prepared from formic, acetic, propionic, succinic, glycolic, gluconic, lactic, malic, tartaric, citric, ascorbic, glucuronic, maleic, fumaric, pyruvic, aspartic, glutamic, benzoic, anthranilic, mesylic, stearic, salicylic, p-hydroxybenzoic, phenylacetic, mandelic,

embonic (pamoic), methanesulfonic, ethanesulfonic, benzenesulfonic, pantothenic, toluenesulfonic, 2hydroxyethanesulfonic, sulfanilic, cyclohexylaminosulfonic, algenic, b-hydroxybutyric, 5 galactaric and galacturonic acids. Suitable pharmaceutically-acceptable base addition salts of compounds of the present invention include metallic ion salts and organic ion salts. More preferred metallic ion salts include, but are not limited to appropriate alkali 10 metal (group Ia) salts, alkaline earth metal (group IIa) salts and other physiological acceptable metal ions. salts can be made from the ions of aluminum, calcium, lithium, magnesium, potassium, sodium and zinc. Preferred organic salts can be made from tertiary amines and 15 quaternary ammonium salts, including in part, trimethylamine, diethylamine, N,N'dibenzylethylenediamine, chloroprocaine, choline, diethanolamine, ethylenediamine, meglumine (Nmethylglucamine) and procaine. All of the above salts can 20 be prepared by those skilled in the art by conventional means from the corresponding compound of the present

#### Administration Regimen

invention.

Any effective treatment regimen can be utilized and readily determined and repeated as necessary to effect treatment. In clinical practice, the compositions containing an COX-2 inhibitor alone or in combination with other therapeutic agents are administered in specific cycles until a response is obtained.

15

20

For patients who initially present without advanced or metastatic cancer, an COX-2 inhibitor based drug in combination with another antiangiogenic agent or one or more anticancer agents as an immediate initial therapy prior to surgery, chemotherapy, or radiation therapy, and as a continuous post-treatment therapy in patients at risk for recurrence or metastasis (for example, in adenocarcinoma of the prostate, risk for metastasis is based upon high PSA, high Gleason's score, locally extensive disease, and/or pathological evidence of tumor invasion in the surgical specimen). The goal in these patients is to inhibit the growth of potentially metastatic cells from the primary tumor during surgery or radiotherapy and inhibit the growth of tumor cells from undetectable residual primary tumor.

For patients who initially present with advanced or metastatic cancer, an COX-2 inhibitor based drug in combination with another antiangiogenic agent or one or more anticancer agents of the present invention is used as a continuous supplement to, or possible replacement for hormonal ablation. The goal in these patients is to slow or prevent tumor cell growth from both the untreated primary tumor and from the existing metastatic lesions.

In addition, the invention may be particularly efficacious during post-surgical recovery, where the present compositions and methods may be particularly effective in lessening the chances of recurrence of a tumor engendered by shed cells that cannot be removed by surgical intervention.

# Combinations with Other Treatments

The combination of COX-2 inhibitors and antineoplastic agensts may be used in conjunction with other treatment modalities, including, but not limited to surgery and radiation, hormonal therapy, antiangiogenic therapy, chemotherapy, immunotherapy, and cryotherapy. The present invention may be used in conjunction with any current or future therapy.

The following discussion highlights some agents in this respect, which are illustrative, not limitative. A wide variety of other effective agents also may be used.

#### Surgery and Radiation

In general, surgery and radiation therapy are
employed as potentially curative therapies for patients
under 70 years of age who present with clinically
localized disease and are expected to live at least 10
years.

prostate cancer patients fall into this category.

Approximately 90% of these patients (65% of total patients) undergo surgery, while approximately 10% of these patients (7% of total patients) undergo radiation therapy. Histopathological examination of surgical specimens reveals that approximately 63% of patients undergoing surgery (40% of total patients) have locally extensive tumors or regional (lymph node) metastasis that was undetected at initial diagnosis. These patients are at a significantly greater risk of recurrence.

Approximately 40% of these patients will actually

develop recurrence within five years after surgery.

10

20

25

Results after radiation are even less encouraging.

Approximately 80% of patients who have undergone radiation as their primary therapy have disease persistence or develop recurrence or metastasis within five years after treatment. Currently, most of these surgical and radiotherapy patients generally do not receive any immediate follow-up therapy. Rather, for example, they are monitored frequently for elevated Prostate Specific Antigen ("PSA"), which is the primary indicator of recurrence or metastasis prostate cancer.

Thus, there is considerable opportunity to use the present invention in conjunction with surgical intervention.

### 15 <u>Hormonal Therapy</u>

Hormonal ablation is the most effective palliative treatment for the 10% of patients presenting with metastatic prostate cancer at initial diagnosis. Hormonal ablation by medication and/or orchiectomy is used to block hormones that support the further growth and metastasis of prostate cancer. With time, both the primary and metastatic tumors of virtually all of these patients become hormone-independent and resistant to therapy. Approximately 50% of patients presenting with metastatic disease die within three years after initial diagnosis, and 75% of such patients die within five years after diagnosis. Continuous supplementation with NAALADase inhibitor based drugs are used to prevent or reverse this potentially metastasis-permissive state.

Among hormones which may be used in combination with the present inventive compounds, diethylstilbestrol

20

(DES), leuprolide, flutamide, cyproterone acetate, ketoconazole and amino glutethimide are preferred.

### Immunotherapy

The cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitors of the present invention may also be used in combination with monoclonal antibodies in treating cancer. For example monoclonal antibodies may be used in treating prostate cancer. A specific example of such an antibody includes cell membrane-specific anti-prostate antibody.

The present invention may also be used with immunotherapies based on polyclonal or monoclonal antibody-derived reagents, for instance. Monoclonal antibody-based reagents are most preferred in this regard. Such reagents are well known to persons of ordinary skill in the art. Radiolabelled monoclonal antibodies for cancer therapy, such as the recently approved use of monoclonal antibody conjugated with strontium-89, also are well known to persons of ordinary skill in the art.

### Antiangiogenic Therapy

The cyclooxygenase inhibitors of the present invention may also be used in combination with other cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitors or other antiangiogenic agents in treating cancer. Antiangiogenic agents include but are not limited to MMP inhibitors, integrin antagonists, COX-2 inhibitors, angiostatin, endostatin, thrombospondin-1, and interferon alpha. Examples of preferred antiangiogenic agents include, but are not limited to vitaxin, marimastat, Bay-12-9566, AG-3340,

metastat, celecoxib, rofecoxib, JTE-522, EMD-121974, and D-2163 (BMS-275291).

### Cryotherapy

Cryotherapy recently has been applied to the treatment of some cancers. Methods and compositions of the present invention also could be used in conjunction with an effective therapy of this type.

All of the various cell types of the body can be transformed into benign or malignant neoplasia or tumor 10 cells and are contemplated as objects of the invention. A "benign" tumor cell denotes the non-invasive and nonmetastasized state of a neoplasm. In man the most frequent neoplasia site is lung, followed by colorectal, breast, prostate, bladder, pancreas, and then ovary. 15 Other prevalent types of cancer include leukemia, central nervous system cancers, including brain cancer, melanoma, lymphoma, erythroleukemia, uterine cancer, and head and neck cancer. Examples 1 through 9 are provided 20 to illustrate contemplated therapeutic combinations, and are not intended to limit the scope of the invention.

#### Illustrations

The following non-limiting illustrative examples describe various cancer diseases and therapeutic approaches that may be used in the present invention, and are for illustrative purposes only. Preferred COX-2 inhibitors of the below non-limiting illustrations include but are not limited to celecoxib, rofecoxib, and JTE-522.

25

### Example 1

## Lung Cancer

In many countries including Japan, Europe and

5 America, the number of patients with lung cancer is
fairly large and continues to increase year after year
and is the most frequent cause of cancer death in both
men and women. Although there are many potential causes
for lung cancer, tobacco use, and particularly cigarette

10 smoking, is the most important. Additionally, etiologic
factors such as exposure to asbestos, especially in
smokers, or radon are contributory factors. Also
occupational hazards such as exposure to uranium have
been identified as an important factor. Finally,

15 genetic factors have also been identified as another
factor that increase the risk of cancer.

Lung cancers can be histologically classified into non-small cell lung cancers (e.g. squamous cell carcinoma (epidermoid), adenocarcinoma, large cell carcinoma (large cell anaplastic), etc.) and small cell lung cancer (oat cell). Non-small cell lung cancer (NSCLC) has different biological properties and responses to chemotherapeutics from those of small cell lung cancer (SCLC). Thus, chemotherapeutic formulas and radiation therapy are different between these two types of lung cancer.

### Non-Small Cell Lung Cancer

Where the location of the non-small cell lung

cancer tumor can be easily excised (stage I and II disease) surgery is the first line of therapy and offers

a relatively good chance for a cure. However, in more advanced disease (stage IIIa and greater), where the tumor has extended to tissue beyond the bronchopulmonary lymph nodes, surgery may not lead to complete excision of the tumor. In such cases, the patient's chance for a cure by surgery alone is greatly diminished. Where surgery will not provide complete removal of the NSCLC tumor, other types of therapies must be utilized.

Today radiation therapy is the standard treatment to control unresectable or inoperable NSCLC. Improved results have been seen when radiation therapy has been combined with chemotherapy, but gains have been modest and the search continues for improved methods of combining modalities.

15 Radiation therapy is based on the principle that high-dose radiation delivered to a target area will result in the death of reproductive cells in both tumor and normal tissues. The radiation dosage regimen is generally defined in terms of radiation absorbed dose (rad), time and fractionation, and must be carefully 20 defined by the oncologist. The amount of radiation a patient receives will depend on various consideration but the two most important considerations are the location of the tumor in relation to other critical 25 structures or organs of the body, and the extent to which the tumor has spread. A preferred course of treatment for a patient undergoing radiation therapy for NSCLC will be a treatment schedule over a 5 to 6 week period, with a total dose of 50 to 60 Gy administered to 30 the patient in a single daily fraction of 1.8 to 2.0 Gy,

30

microtubules which form to pull and separate the newly duplicated chromosome pairs to opposite poles of the cell prior to cell division. In cancer cells which are rapidly dividing, taxane therapy causes the microtubules to accumulate which ultimately prevents further division of the cancer cell. Taxane therapy also affects other cell processes dependant on microtubules such as cell motility, cell shape and intracellular transport. major adverse side-effects associated with taxane 10 therapy can be classified into cardiac effects, neurotoxicity, haematological toxicity, and hypersensitivity reactions. (See Exp. Opin. Thera. Patents (1998) 8(5), hereby incorporated by reference). Specific adverse side-effects include neutropenia, 15 alopecia, bradycardia, cardiac conduction defects, acute hypersensitivity reactions, neuropathy, mucositis, dermatitis, extravascular fluid accumulation, arthralgias, and myalgias. Various treatment regimens have been developed in an effort to minimize the side 20 effects of taxane therapy, but adverse side-effects remain the limiting factor in taxane therapy.

It has been recently discovered in vitro that COX-2 expression is elevated in cells treated with taxanes. Elevated levels of COX-2 expression are associated with inflammation and generation of other COX-2 derived prostaglandin side effects. Consequently, when taxane therapy is provided to a patient, the administration of a COX-2 inhibitor is contemplated to reduce the inflammatory and other COX-2 derived prostaglandin side effects associated with taxane therapy.

Taxane derivatives have been found to be useful in treating refractory ovarian carcinoma, urothelial

cancer, breast carcinoma, melanoma, non-small-cell lung carcinoma, gastric, and colon carcinomas, squamous carcinoma of the head and neck, lymphoblastic, myeloblastic leukemia, and carcinoma of the esophagus.

Paclitaxel is typically administered in a 15-420 mg/m<sup>2</sup> dose over a 6 to 24 hour infusion. For renal cell carcinoma, squamous carcinoma of head and neck, carcinoma of esophagus, small and non-small cell lung cancer, and breast cancer, paclitaxel is typically administered as a 250 mg/m<sup>2</sup> 24 hour infusion every 3

administered as a 250 mg/m<sup>2</sup> 24 hour infusion every 3 weeks. For refractory ovarian cancer paclitaxel is typically dose escalated starting at 110 mg/m<sup>2</sup>.

Docetaxel is typically administered in a 60 - 100 mg/M<sup>2</sup>
i.v. over 1 hour, every three weeks. It should be

noted, however, that specific dose regimen depends upon dosing considerations based upon a variety of factors including the type of neoplasia; the stage of the neoplasm; the age, weight, sex, and medical condition of the patient; the route of administration; the renal and hepatic function of the patient; and the particular agents and combination employed.

In one embodiment, paclitaxel is used in the present invention in combination with a cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor and with cisplatin, cyclophosphamide, or doxorubicin for the treatment of breast cancer. In another embodiment paciltaxel is used in combination with a cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor, cisplatin or carboplatin, and ifosfamide for the treatment of ovarian cancer.

In another embodiment docetaxal is used in the

present invention in combination with a cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor and in combination with cisplatin,

-110-

cyclophosphamide, or doxorubicin for the treatment of ovary and breast cancer and for patients with locally advanced or metastatic breast cancer who have progressed during anthracycline based therapy.

The following references listed in Table No. 11 below, hereby individually incorporated by reference herein, describe various taxanes and taxane derivatives suitable for use in the present invention, and processes for their manufacture.

Table No. 11. Taxanes and taxane derivatives

T		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
EP 683232	EP 639577	EP 627418
EP 797988	EP 727492	EP 767786
US 5886026	US 5880131	US 5879929
US 5869680	US 5871979	US 5854278
US 5840748	US 5827831	US 5824701
US 5821263	US 5811292	US 5808113
US 5807888	US 5780653	US 5773461
บร 5767282	US 5763628	US 5760252
บร 5756776	US 5750737	US 5744592
US 5728850	US 5728725	US 5723634
US 5717115	US 5716981	US 5714513
US 5705508	US 5703247	US 5703117
US 5693666	US 5688977	US 5684175
US 5679807	US 5677462	US 5675025
US 5654448	US 5654447	US 5646176
US 5637484	US 5635531	US 5631278
US 5622986	US 5618952	US 5616740
	EP 797988  US 5886026  US 5869680  US 5840748  US 5821263  US 5807888  US 5767282  US 5756776  US 5728850  US 5717115  US 5705508  US 5693666  US 5679807  US 5637484	EP 797988 EP 727492 US 5886026 US 5880131 US 5869680 US 5871979 US 5840748 US 5827831 US 5821263 US 5811292 US 5807888 US 5780653 US 5767282 US 5763628 US 5756776 US 5750737 US 5728850 US 5728725 US 5717115 US 5716981 US 5705508 US 5703247 US 5693666 US 5688977 US 5679807 US 5677462 US 5637484 US 5635531

US 5616739	US 5614645	US 5614549	US 5608102
US 5599820	US 5594157	US 5587489	US 5580899
US 5574156	US 5567614	US 5565478	US 5560872
US 5556878	US 5547981	US 5539103	US 5532363
US 5530020	US 5508447	US 5489601	US 5484809
US 5475011	US 5473055	US 5470866	US 5466834
US 5449790	US 5442065	US 5440056	US 5430160
US 5412116	US 5412092	US 5411984	US 5407816
US 5407674	US 5405972	US 5399726	US 5395850
US 5384399	US 5380916	US 5380751	US 5367086
US 5356928	บร 5356927	US 5352806	US 5350866
US 5344775	US 5338872	US 5336785	US 5319112
US 5296506	US 5294737	US 5294637	US 5284865
US 5284864	US 5283253	US 5279949	US 5274137
US 5274124	US 5272171	US 5254703	US 5254580
US 5250683	US 5243045	บร 5229526	US 5227400
US 5200534	US 5194635	US 5175,315	US 5136060
US 5015744	WO 98/38862	WO 95/24402	WO 93/21173
EP 681574	EP 681575	EP 568203	EP 642503
EP 667772	EP 668762	EP 679082	EP 681573
EP 688212	EP 690712	EP 690853	EP 710223
EP 534708	EP 534709	EP 605638	EP 669918
EP 855909	EP 605638	EP 428376	EP 428376
EP 534707	EP 605637	EP 679156	EP 689436
EP 690867	EP 605637	EP 690867	EP 687260
EP 690711	EP 400971	EP 690711	EP 400971
EP 690711	EP 884314	EP 568203	EP 534706
EP 428376	EP 534707	EP 400971	EP 669918
EP 605637	US 5015744	US 5175315	US 5243045
US 5283253	US 5250683	US 5254703	US 5274124
	<u>.                                    </u>		

US 5284864	US 5284865	US 5350866	US 5227400
US 5229526	US 4876399	US 5136060	US 5336785
US 5710287	US 5714513	US 5717115	US 5721268
US 5723634	US 5728725	US 5728850	US 5739362
US 5760219	บร 5760252	US 5384399	US 5399726
US 5405972	US 5430160	US 5466834	US 5489601
US 5532363	US 5539103	US 5574156	US 5587489
US 5618952	บร 5637732	US 5654447	US 4942184
US 5059699	US 5157149	US 5202488	US 5750736
US 5202488	US 5549830	US 5281727	US 5019504
US 4857653	US 4924011	US 5733388	US 5696153
WO 93/06093	WO 93/06094	WO 94/10996	WO 9/10997
WO 94/11362	WO 94/15599	WO 94/15929	WO 94/17050
WO 94/17051	WO 94/17052	WO 94/20088	WO 94/20485
WO 94/21250	WO 94/21251	WO 94/21252	WO 94/21623
WO 94/21651	WO 95/03265	WO 97/09979	WO 97/42181
WO 99/08986	WO 99/09021	WO 93/06079	US 5202448
US 5019504	US 4857653	US 4924011	WO 97/15571
WO 96/38138	US 5489589	EP 781778	WO 96/11683
EP <b>63</b> 9577	EP 747385	US 5422364	WO 95/11020
EP 747372	WO 96/36622	US 5599820	WO 97/10234
WO 96/21658	WO 97/23472	US 5550261	WO 95/20582
WO <b>9</b> 7/28156	WO 96/14309	WO 97/32587	WO 96/28435
WO 96/03394	WO 95/25728	WO 94/29288	WO 96/00724
WO 95/02400	EP 694539	WO 95/24402	WO 93/10121
WO 97/19086	WO 97/20835	WO 96/14745	WO 96/36335

U.S. Patent No. 5,019,504 describes the isolation of paclitaxel and related alkaloids from culture grown Taxus brevifolia cells. U.S. Patent No. 5,675,025

describes methods for synthesis of Taxol®, Taxol® analogues and intermediates from baccatin III. U.S.

Patent No. 5,688,977 describes the synthesis of

Docetaxel from 10-deacetyl baccatin III. U.S. Patent

No. 5,202,488 describes the conversion of partially

purified taxane mixture to baccatin III. U.S. Patent

No. 5,869,680 describes the process of preparing taxane

derivatives. U.S. Patent No. 5,856,532 describes the

process of the production of Taxol®. U.S. Patent No.

5,750,737 describes the method for paclitaxel synthesis.
U.S. Patent No. 6,688,977 describes methods for docetaxel synthesis. U.S. Patent No. 5,677,462 describes the process of preparing taxane derivatives.
U.S. Patent No. 5,594,157 describes the process of making Taxol® derivatives.

Some preferred taxanes and taxane derivatives are described in the patents listed in Table No. 12 below, and are hereby individually incorporated by reference herein.

Table No. 12. Some preferred taxanes and taxane derivatives

US 5015744	US 5136060	US 5175315	US 5200534
US 5194635	US 5227400	US 4924012	US 5641803
US 5059699	US 5157049	US 4942184	US 4960790
US 5202488	US 5675025	US 5688977	US 5750736
US 5684175	US 5019504	US 4814470	WO 95/01969

The phrase "retinoid" includes compounds which are natural and synthetic analogues of retinol (Vitamin A).

The retinoids bind to one or more retinoic acid receptors to initiate diverse processes such as reproduction, development, bone formation, cellular proliferation and differentiation, apoptosis,

- hematopoiesis, immune function and vision. Retinoids are required to maintain normal differentiation and proliferation of almost all cells and have been shown to reverse/suppress carcinogenesis in a variety of in vitro and in vivo experimental models of cancer, see (Moon et
- al., Ch. 14 Retinoids and cancer. In The Retinoids, Vol. 2. Academic Press, Inc. 1984). Also see Roberts et al. Cellular biology and biochemistry of the retinoids. In The Retinoids, Vol. 2. Academic Press, Inc. 1984, hereby incorporated by reference), which also shows that
- vesanoid (tretinoid trans retinoic acid) is indicated for induction of remission in patients with acute promyelocytic leukemia (APL).

A synthetic description of retinoid compounds, hereby incorporated by reference, is described in:

Dawson MI and Hobbs PD. The synthetic chemistry of retinoids: in The retinoids, 2<sup>nd</sup> edition. MB Sporn, AB Roberts, and DS Goodman(eds). New York: Raven Press, 1994, pp 5-178.

Lingen et al. describe the use of retinoic acid and
interferon alpha against head and neck squamous cell
carcinoma (Lingen, MW et al., Retinoic acid and
interferon alpha act synergistically as antiangiogenic
and antitumor agents against human head and neck
squamous cell carcinoma. Cancer Research 58 (23) 55515558 (1998), hereby incorporated by reference).

Iurlaro et al. describe the use of beta interferon and 13-cis retinoic acid to inhibit angiogenesis.

20

(Iurlaro, M et al., Beta interferon inhibits HIV-1 Tatinduced angiogenesis: synergism with 13-cis retinoic acid. European Journal of Cancer 34 (4) 570-576 (1998), hereby incorporated by reference).

Majewski et al. describe Vitamin D3 and retinoids in the inhibition of tumor cell-induced angiogenesis.

(Majewski, S et al., Vitamin D3 is a potent inhibitor of tumor cell-induced angiogenesis. J. Invest. Dermatology. Symposium Proceedings, 1 (1), 97-101 (1996), hereby incorporated by reference.

Majewski et al. describe the role of retinoids and other factors in tumor angiogenesis. Majewski, S et al., Role of cytokines, retinoids and other factors in tumor angiogenesis. Central-European journal of Immunology 21

(4) 281-289 (1996), hereby incorporated by reference).

Bollag describes retinoids and alpha-interferon in the prevention and treatment of neoplastic disease.

(Bollag W. Retinoids and alpha-interferon in the prevention and treatment of preneoplastic and neoplastic diseases. Chemotherapie Journal, (Suppl) 5 (10) 55-64 (1996), hereby incorporated by reference.

Bigg, HF et al. describe all-trans retinoic acid with basic fibroblast growth factor and epidermal growth factor to stimulate tissue inhibitor of

- 25 metalloproteinases from fibroblasts. (Bigg, HF et al., All-trans-retoic acid interacts synergystically with basic fibroblast growth factor and epidermal growth factor to stimulate the production of tissue inhibitor of metalloproteinases from fibroblasts. Arch. Biochem.
- Biophys. 319 (1) 74-83 (1995), hereby incorporated by reference).

Nonlimiting examples of retinoids that may be used in the present invention are identified in Table No. 13 below.

# 5 Table No. 13. Retinoids

Compound	Common Name/Trade Name	Company	Reference	Dosage
CD-271	Adapaline		EP 199636	
Tretinoin	Vesanoid	Roche		45
trans		Holdings		mg/M²/day
retinoic				as two
acid				evenly
				divided
				doses
				until
·				complete
				remission
2,4,6,8-	etretinate	Roche	US	.25 - 1.5
Nonatetraen	isoetret-	Holdings	4215215	mg/kg/day
oic acid,	in; Ro-10-			
9-(4-	9359; Ro-			
methoxy-	13-7652;			
2,3,6-	Tegison;			
trimethylph	Tigason		:	
enyl)-3,7-				
dimethyl- ,				
ethyl				
ester,				
(all-E)-			•	
Retinoic	isotret-	Roche	US 4843096	.5 to 2
acid, 13-	inoin	Holdings		mg/kg/day

	<del></del>			<del>,</del>
cis-	Accutane;			
	Isotrex;			
	Ro-4-3780;			
	Roaccutan;			
	Roaccutane		·	
	Roche Ro-	Roche		
	40-0655	Holdings	٠	;
		,		
				,
	Roche Ro-	Roche	····	
	25-6760	Holdings		
				·
	Roche Ro-	Roche		
	25-9022	Holdings	•	
	Roche Ro-	Roche		
	25-9716	Holdings		·
Benzoic	TAC-101	Taiho		
acid, 4-		Pharmace		
[[3,5-		utical		
bis(trimeth				
ylsilyl)ben				,
zoyl]amino]		:		
-				
	·			
Retinamide,	fenretinid			50 - 400
N-(4-	e 4-HPR;			mg/kg/day
hydroxyphen	HPR; McN-			
yl)-	R-1967			
(2E,4E,6E)-	LGD-1550	Ligand		20
7-(3,5-Di-	ALRT-1550;	Pharma-		microg/m2

butylphenyl   LG-1550   ;   Allergan   methylocta-2,4,6-trienoic acid   Molecular   Design   MDI-101   Molecular   Design   MDI-403   Molecular   Design   MDI-403   Molecular   Design   MDI-403   Molecular   Design   MDI-403   Molecular   Design   MDI-403   Molecular   Design   Molecular   Design   Molecular   Design   Molecular   Design   Molecular   Design   Molecular   Design   Molecular   Design   Molecular   Design   Molecular   Design   Molecular   Design   Molecular   Design   Molecular   Design   Molecular   Design   Molecular   Molecular   Design   Molecular   Molecular   Molecular   Design   Molecular				<u> </u>	
methylocta- 2,4,6- trienoic acid  Molecular Design MDI-101  Molecular Design MDI-403  Benzoic acid, 4-(1- (5,6,7,8- tetrahydro- 3,5,5,8,8- pentamethyl Targretin Peth Topical enyl)- Gel  Benzoic bexarotene acid, 4-(1- (5,6,7,8- bexarotene R P acid, 4-(1- (5,6,7,8- bexarotene bexarotene R P acid, 4-(1- (5,6,7,8- bexarotene bexarotene cacid, 4-(1- (5,6,7,8- bexarotene cacid, 4-(1- bexaroten	tert-	ALRT-550;	ceuticas		/day to
methylocta- 2,4,6- trienoic acid  Molecular Design MDI-101  Molecular Design MDI-403  Benzoic acid, 4-(1- (5,6,7,8- tetrahydro- 3,5,5,8,8- pentamethyl Targretin Peth Topical enyl)- Gel  Benzoic bexarotene acid, 4-(1- (5,6,7,8- tetrahydro- 1) eth Topical enyl)- Gel  Benzoic bexarotene acid, 4-(1- (5,6,7,8- tetrahydro- 1) eth Topical enyl)- Benzoic bexarotene acid, 4-(1- (5,6,7,8- bexarotene bexarotene tetrahydro- , Ligand;	butylphenyl	LG-1550	;		400
2,4,6- trienoic acid  Molecular Design MDI-101  Molecular Design MDI-403  Benzoic acid, 4-(1- (5,6,7,8- tetrahydro- 3,5,5,8,8- pentamethyl Targretin 1) eth Topical enyl)-  Benzoic bexarotene acid, 4-(1- (5,6,7,8- tetrahydro- 1, correction 2- 0ral; naphthaleny 1) eth Topical enyl)- Benzoic bexarotene acid, 4-(1- (5,6,7,8- tetrahydro- 1, correction 2- 0ral; naphthaleny 1) eth Topical enyl)- Benzoic bexarotene acid, 4-(1- (5,6,7,8- tetrahydro- 1, coft gel Scherer bexarotene tetrahydro- 1, Ligand;	) -3-		Allergan		microg/m2
trienoic acid  Molecular Design MDI-101  Molecular Design MDI-403  Benzoic acid, 4-(1- (5,6,7,8- tetrahydro- 3,5,5,8,8- pentamethyl Targretin -2- Oral; naphthaleny 1) eth Topical enyl)- Benzoic bexarotene acid, 4-(1- (5,6,7,8- tetrahydro- 1) eth Topical enyl)- Benzoic bexarotene acid, 4-(1- (5,6,7,8- tetrahydro- 1) eth Topical enyl)- Benzoic bexarotene acid, 4-(1- (5,6,7,8- tetrahydro- 1) eth Topical enyl)- Benzoic bexarotene acid, 4-(1- typical color of the tetrahydro- typical scherer bexarotene tetrahydro- tigand;	methylocta-		USA		/day
acid  Molecular Design MDI-101  Molecular Design MDI-403  Benzoic Dexarotene acid, 4-(1- (5,6,7,8- LG-1069; tetrahydro- 3,5,5,8,8- pentamethyl Targretin 1)eth Topical enyl)- Benzoic bexarotene R P Scherer (5,6,7,8- bexarotene Adaily oral dose  US WO 94/15901  WO 94/15901  Fragretin; Fragretin; Fragretin; Fragretin Cel Benzoic Dexarotene R P Scherer (5,6,7,8- bexarotene tetrahydro- Ligand;	2,4,6-				administe
Molecular Design MDI-101  Molecular Design MDI-403  Benzoic acid, 4-(1- (5,6,7,8- LG-1069; tetrahydro- 3,5,5,8,8- Targretin; pentamethyl Targretin 1)eth Topical enyl)- Gel  Benzoic bexarotene R P acid, 4-(1- (5,6,7,8- bexarotene R P acid, 4-(1- , soft gel contaments tetrahydro- , Ligand;	trienoic				red as a
Molecular Design MDI-101  Molecular Design MDI-403  Benzoic Dexarotene acid, 4-(1- LG-1064; (5,6,7,8- LG-1069; tetrahydro- LGD-1069; 3,5,5,8,8- Targretin; pentamethyl Targretin Oral; naphthaleny Targretin 1)eth Topical enyl)- Gel  Benzoic Dexarotene R P Scherer (5,6,7,8- bexarotene tetrahydro- , Ligand;	acid				single
Molecular Design MDI-101  Molecular Design MDI-403  Benzoic Desarotene acid, 4-(1- LG-1064; (5,6,7,8- LG-1069; tetrahydro- LGD-1069; 3,5,5,8,8- Targretin; pentamethyl Targretin -2- Oral; naphthaleny Targretin 1) eth Topical enyl)- Gel  Benzoic Dexarotene Benzoic Dexarotene R P Scherer  (5,6,7,8- bexarotene tetrahydro- Ligand;		j			daily
Design MDI-101  Molecular Design MDI-403  Benzoic bexarotene acid, 4-(1- LG-1064; (5,6,7,8- LG-1069; tetrahydro- LGD-1069; 3,5,5,8,8- Targretin; pentamethyl Targretin -2- Oral; naphthaleny Targretin 1) eth Topical enyl)- Gel  Benzoic bexarotene R P acid, 4-(1- , soft gel 5,6,7,8- bexarotene tetrahydro- , Ligand;					oral dose
Design MDI-101  Molecular Design MDI-403  Benzoic bexarotene acid, 4-(1- LG-1064; (5,6,7,8- LG-1069; tetrahydro- LGD-1069; 3,5,5,8,8- Targretin; pentamethyl Targretin -2- Oral; naphthaleny Targretin 1) eth Topical enyl)- Gel  Benzoic bexarotene R P acid, 4-(1- , soft gel 5,6,7,8- bexarotene tetrahydro- , Ligand;				ĺ	
MDI-101  Molecular Design MDI-403  Benzoic bexarotene acid, 4-(1- LG-1064; (5,6,7,8- LG-1069; tetrahydro- LGD-1069; 3,5,5,8,8- Targretin; pentamethyl Targretin -2- Oral; naphthaleny Targretin 1) eth Topical enyl)- Gel  Benzoic bexarotene R P acid, 4-(1- , soft gel Scherer (5,6,7,8- bexarotene tetrahydro- , Ligand;		Molecular		US	
Molecular Design MDI-403  Benzoic bexarotene acid, 4-(1- LG-1064; (5,6,7,8- LG-1069; tetrahydro- LGD-1069; 3,5,5,8,8- Targretin; pentamethyl Targretin -2- Oral; naphthaleny Targretin 1) eth Topical enyl)- Gel  Benzoic bexarotene R P acid, 4-(1- , soft gel Scherer (5,6,7,8- bexarotene tetrahydro- , Ligand;		Design		4885311	
Design MDI-403  Benzoic bexarotene acid, 4-(1- LG-1064; (5,6,7,8- LG-1069; LGD-1069; 3,5,5,8,8- Targretin; pentamethyl Targretin -2- Oral; naphthaleny Targretin 1)eth Topical enyl)- Gel  Benzoic bexarotene R P acid, 4-(1- , soft gel Scherer (5,6,7,8- bexarotene tetrahydro- , Ligand;		MDI-101			
Benzoic bexarotene acid, 4-(1- LG-1064; (5,6,7,8- LG-1069; Letrahydro- LGD-1069; 3,5,5,8,8- Targretin; pentamethyl Targretin -2- Oral; naphthaleny Targretin 1) eth Topical enyl)- Gel  Benzoic bexarotene R P acid, 4-(1- , soft gel Scherer (5,6,7,8- bexarotene tetrahydro- , Ligand;		Molecular		US	
Benzoic bexarotene acid, 4-(1- LG-1064; (5,6,7,8- LG-1069; LGD-1069; 3,5,5,8,8- Targretin; pentamethyl Targretin -2- Oral; naphthaleny Targretin l)eth Topical enyl)- Gel  Benzoic bexarotene R P acid, 4-(1- , soft gel Scherer (5,6,7,8- bexarotene tetrahydro- , Ligand;		Design		4677120	
acid, 4-(1- LG-1064; 94/15901  (5,6,7,8- LG-1069; LGD-1069; 3,5,5,8,8- Targretin; pentamethyl Targretin -2- Oral; naphthaleny Targretin 1)eth Topical enyl)- Gel  Benzoic bexarotene R P acid, 4-(1- , soft gel Scherer (5,6,7,8- bexarotene tetrahydro- , Ligand;		MDI-403			
(5,6,7,8- LG-1069; tetrahydro- LGD-1069; 3,5,5,8,8- Targretin; pentamethyl Targretin -2- Oral; naphthaleny Targretin l) eth Topical enyl) - Gel  Benzoic bexarotene R P acid, 4-(1-, soft gel Scherer (5,6,7,8- bexarotene tetrahydro-, Ligand;	Benzoic	bexarotene		WO	
tetrahydro- LGD-1069;  3,5,5,8,8- Targretin; pentamethyl Targretin -2- Oral; naphthaleny Targretin 1)eth Topical enyl)- Gel  Benzoic bexarotene R P acid, 4-(1-, soft gel Scherer (5,6,7,8- bexarotene tetrahydro-, Ligand;	acid, 4-(1-	LG-1064;		94/15901	
3,5,5,8,8- Targretin; pentamethyl Targretin -2- Oral; naphthaleny Targretin l)eth Topical enyl)- Gel  Benzoic bexarotene R P acid, 4-(1-, soft gel Scherer (5,6,7,8- bexarotene tetrahydro-, Ligand;	(5,6,7,8-	LG-1069;			
pentamethyl Targretin  -2- Oral; naphthaleny Targretin  1) eth Topical enyl) - Gel  Benzoic bexarotene R P  acid, 4-(1- , soft gel Scherer  (5,6,7,8- bexarotene tetrahydro- , Ligand;	tetrahydro-	LGD-1069;			
naphthaleny Targretin  1) eth Topical enyl) - Gel  Benzoic bexarotene R P acid, 4-(1-, soft gel Scherer (5,6,7,8- bexarotene tetrahydro-, Ligand;	3,5,5,8,8-	Targretin;			,
naphthaleny 1) eth Copical Enyl) -  Benzoic acid, 4-(1-, soft gel Scherer (5,6,7,8-bexarotene tetrahydro-, Ligand;	pentamethyl	Targretin			
1) eth Topical enyl) - Gel  Benzoic bexarotene R P acid, 4-(1-, soft gel Scherer (5,6,7,8- bexarotene tetrahydro-, Ligand;	-2-	Oral;			·
enyl) - Gel  Benzoic bexarotene R P  acid, 4-(1-, soft gel Scherer  (5,6,7,8- bexarotene tetrahydro-, Ligand;	naphthaleny	Targretin			
Benzoic bexarotene R P  acid, 4-(1- , soft gel Scherer  (5,6,7,8- bexarotene tetrahydro- , Ligand;	1)eth	Topical			
acid, 4-(1- , soft gel Scherer (5,6,7,8- bexarotene tetrahydro- , Ligand;	enyl)-	Gel			
(5,6,7,8- bexarotene tetrahydro- , Ligand;	Benzoic	bexarotene	R P		
tetrahydro- , Ligand;	acid, 4-(1-	, soft gel	Scherer		
	(5,6,7,8-	bexarotene			
3,5,8,8- bexaroten	tetrahydro-	, Ligand;			
	3,5,8,8-	bexaroten			

pentamethyl				
-2-				
naphthaleny				
1)ethen				
yl)-				
(2E, 4E) -3-			WO	
methyl-5-			96/05165	
[3-	·			
(5,5,8,8-				
tetramethyl				
-5,6,7,8-				·
tetrahydro-				
naphthalen-				
2-y1)-				
thiopen-2-				
yl]-penta-				
2,4-dienoic				
acid				
	SR-11262	Hoffmann		
	F	-La	,	
		Roche		
		Ltd		
	BMS-181162	Bristol	EP 476682	
		Myers		
		Squibb		
N-(4-	IIT		Cam a ===	
hydroxyphen			Cancer	
yl)retinami			Research	
đe			39, 1339-	
			1346	
			(1979)	

AGN-193174	Allergan	WO	
	USA	96/33716	·

The following individual patent references listed in Table No. 14 below, hereby individually incorporated by reference, describe various retinoid and retinoid derivatives suitable for use in the present invention described herein, and processes for their manufacture.

Table No. 14. Retinoids

US 4215215	US 4885311	US 4677120	US 4105681
US 5260059	US 4503035	US 5827836	US 3878202
US 4843096	WO 96/05165	WO 97/34869	WO 97/49704
EP 19/9636	WO 96/33716	WO 97/24116	WO 97/09297
WO 98/36742	WO 97/25969	WO 96/11686	WO 94/15901
WO 97/24116	CH 61/6134	DE 2854354	EP 579915
US 5547947	EP 552624	EP 728742	EP 331983
EP 476682			

Some preferred retinoids include Accutane;

- Adapalene; Allergan AGN-193174; Allergan AGN-193676;
  Allergan AGN-193836; Allergan AGN-193109; Aronex AR-623;
  BMS-181162; Galderma CD-437; Eisai ER-34617; Etrinate;
  Fenretinide; Ligand LGD-1550; lexacalcitol; Maxia
  Pharmaceuticals MX-781; mofarotene; Molecular Design
- MDI-101; Molecular Design MDI-301; Molecular Design MDI-403; Motretinide; Eisai 4-(2-[5-(4-methyl-7-

ethylbenzofuran-2-yl)pyrrolyl]) benzoic acid; Johnson & Johnson N-[4-[2-thyl-1-(1H-imidazol-1-yl)butyl]phenyl]-2-benzothiazolamine; Soriatane; Roche SR- 11262; Tocoretinate; Advanced Polymer Systems trans-retinoic acid; UAB Research Foundation UAB-8; Tazorac; TopiCare; Taiho TAC-101; and Vesanoid.

cGMP phosphodiesterase inhibitors, including
Sulindac sulfone (Exisuland®) and CP-461 for example,
are apoptosis inducers and do not inhibit the

cyclooxygenase pathways. cGMP phosphodiesterase
inhibitors increase apoptosis in tumor cells without
arresting the normal cycle of cell division or altering
the cell's expression of the p53 gene.

Ornithine decarboxylase is a key enzyme in the 15 polyamine synthesis pathway that is elevated in most tumors and premalignant lesions. Induction of cell growth and proliferation is associated with dramatic increases in ornithine decarboxylase activity and subsequent polyamine synthesis. Further, blocking the 20 formation of polyamines slows or arrests growth in transformed cells. Consequently, polyamines are thought to play a role in tumor growth. Difluoromethylornithine (DFMO) is a potent inhibitor of ornithine decarboxylase that has been shown to inhibit carcinogen-induced cancer 25 development in a variety of rodent models (Meyskens et al. Development of Difluoromethylornithine (DFMO) as a chemoprevention agent. Clin. Cancer Res. 1999 May, 5(%):945-951, hereby incorporated by reference, herein). DFMO is also known as 2-difluoromethyl-2,5-

diaminopentanoic acid, or 2-difluoromethyl-2,5diaminovaleric acid, or a-(difluoromethyl) ornithine;

10

DFMO is marketed under the tradename Elfornithine®. Therefore, the use of DFMO in combination with COX-2 inhibitors is contemplated to treat or prevent cancer, including but not limited to colon cancer or colonic polyps.

Populations with high levels of dietary calcium have been reported to be protected from colon cancer. In vivo, calcium carbonate has been shown to inhibit colon cancer via a mechanism of action independent from COX-2 inhibition. Further, calcium carbonate is well tolerated. A combination therapy consisting of calcium carbonate and a selective COX-2 inhibitor is contemplated to treat or prevent cancer, including but not limited to colon cancer or colonic polyps.

15 Several studies have focused attention on bile acids as a potential mediator of the dietary influence on colorectal cancer risk. Bile acids are important detergents for fat solubilization and digestion in the proximal intestine. Specific transprot processes in the 20 apical domain of the terminal ileal enterocyte and basolateral domain of the hepatocyte account for the efficient conservation in the enterohepatic circulation. Only a small fraction of bile acids enter the colon; however, perturbations of the cycling rate of bile acids 25 by diet (e.g. fat) or surgery may increase the fecal bile load and perhaps account for the associated increased risk of colon cancer. (Hill MJ, Bile flow and colon cancer. 238 Mutation Review, 313 (1990). Ursodeoxycholate (URSO), the hydrophilic 7-beta epimer 30 of chenodeoxycholate, is non cytotoxic in a variety of cell model systems including colonic epithelia. URSO is also virtually free of side effects. URSO, at doses of

15mg/kg/day used primarily in biliary cirrhosis trials were extremely well tolerated and without toxicity. (Pourpon et al., A multicenter, controlled trial of ursodiol for the treatment of primary biliary cirrhosis. .5 324 New Engl. J. Med. 1548 (1991)). While the precise mechanism of URSO action is unknown, beneficial effects of URSO therapy are related to the enrichment of the hepatic bile acid pool with this hydrophilic bile acid. It has thus been hypothesized that bile acids more 10 hydrophilic than URSO will have even greater beneficial effects than URSO. For example, tauroursodeoxycholate (TURSO) the taurine conjugate of URSO. Non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs) can inhibit the neoplastic transformation of colorectal epithelium. The 15 likely mechanism to explain this chemopreventive effect is inhibition of prostaglandin synthesis. NSAIDs inhibit cyclooxygenase, the enzyme that converts arachidonic acid to prostaglandins and thromboxanes. However, the potential chemopreventive benefits of NSAIDs such as 20 sulindac or mesalamine are tempered by their well known toxicities and moderately high risk of intolerance. Abdominal pain, dispepsia, nausea, diarrhea, constipation, rash, dizziness, or headaches have been reported in up to 9% of patients. The elderly appear to 25 be particularly vulnerable as the incidence of NSAIDinduced gastroduodenal ulcer disease, including gastrointestinal bleeding, is higher in those over the age of 60; this is also the age group most likely to develop colon cancer, and therefore most likely to 30 benefit from chemoprevention. The gastrointestinal side effects associated with NSAID use result from the inhibition of cyclooxygenase-1, an enzyme responsible

for maintenance of the gastric mucosa. Therefore, the use of COX-2 inhibitors in combination with URSO is contemplated to treat or prevent cancer, including but not limited to colon cancer or colonic polyps; it is contemplated that this treatment will result in lower gastrointestinal side effects than the combination of standard NSAIDs and URSO.

An additional class of antineoplastic agents that may be used in the present invention include 10 nonsteroidal antiinflammatory drugs (NSAIDs). NSAIDs have been found to prevent the production of prostaglandins by inhibiting enzymes in the human arachidonic acid/prostaglandin pathway, including the enzyme cyclooxygenase (COX). However, for the purposes of the present invention the definition of an NSAID does 15 not include the "cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitors" described Thus the phrase "nonsteroidal antiinflammatory drug" or "NSAID" includes agents that specifically inhibit cyclooxygenase-1, without significant inhibition 20 of cyclooxygenase-2; or inhibit cyclooxygenase-1 and cyclooxygenase-2 at substantially the same potency; or inhibit neither cyclooxygenase-1 or cyclooxygenase-2. The potency and selectivity for the enzyme cyclooxygenase-1 and cyclooxygenase-2 can be determined 25 by assays well known in the art, see for example, Cromlish and Kennedy, Biochemical Pharmacology, Vol. 52, pp 1777-1785, 1996.

Examples of NSAIDs that can be used in the combinations of the present invention include sulindac, indomethacin, naproxen, diclofenac, tolectin, fenoprofen, phenylbutazone, piroxicam, ibuprofen, ketophen, mefenamic acid, tolmetin, flufenamic acid,

nimesulide, niflumic acid, piroxicam, tenoxicam, phenylbutazone, fenclofenac, flurbiprofen, ketoprofen, fenoprofen, acetaminophen, salicylate and aspirin.

The term "clinical tumor" includes neoplasms that 5 are identifiable through clinical screening or diagnostic procedures including, but not limited to, palpation, biopsy, cell proliferation index, endoscopy, mammagraphy, digital mammography, ultrasonography, computed tomagraphy (CT), magnetic resonance imaging 10 (MRI), positron emmission tomaagraphy (PET), radiography, radionuclide evaluation, CT- or MRI-guided aspiration cytology, and imaging-guided needle biopsy, among others. Such diagnostic techniques are well known to those skilled in the art and are described in Cancer Medicine  $4^{th}$  Edition, Volume One. J.F. Holland, R.C. 15 Bast, D.L. Morton, E. Frei III, D.W. Kufe, and R.R. Weichselbaum (Editors). Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore (1997).

The term "tumor marker" or "tumor biomarker" 20 encompasses a wide variety of molecules with divergent characteristics that appear in body fluids or tissue in association with a clinical tumor and also includes tumor-associated chromosomal changes. Tumor markers fall primarily into three categories: molecular or cellular 25 markers, chromosomal markers, and serological or serum markers. Molecular and chromosomal markers complement standard parameters used to describe a tumor (i.e. histopathology, grade, tumor size) and are used primarily in refining disease diagnosis and prognosis 30 after clinical manifestation. Serum markers can often be measured many months before clinical tumor detection

and are thus useful as an early diagnostic test, in patient monitoring, and in therapy evaluation.

# Molecular Tumor Markers

Molecular markers of cancer are products of cancer cells or molecular changes that take place in cells because of activation of cell division or inhibition of apoptosis. Expression of these markers can predict a cell's malignant potential. Because cellular markers are not secreted, tumor tissue samples are generally 10 required for their detection. Non-limiting examples of molecular tumor markers that can be used in the present invention are listed in Table No. 1, below.

Non-limiting Examples of Molecular Tumor Table No. 1. 15 Markers

Tumor	Marker
Breast	p53
Breast,	ErbB-2/Her-2
Ovarian	
Breast	S phase and ploidy
Breast	pS2
Breast	MDR2
Breast	urokinase plasminogen activator
Breast,	myc family
Colon, Lung	

### Chromosomal Tumor Markers

Somatic mutations and chromosomal aberrations have been associated with a variety of tumors. Since the 20 identification of the Philadelphia Chromosome by Nowel

WO 00/38730 PCT/US99/30693

and Hungerford, a wide effort to identify tumor-specific chromosomal alterations has ensued. Chromosomal cancer markers, like cellular markers, are can be used in the diagnosis and prognosis of cancer. In addition to the diagnostic and prognostic implications of chromosomal alterations, it is hypothesized that germ-line mutations can be used to predict the likelihood that a particular person will develop a given type of tumor. Non-limiting examples of chromosomal tumor markers that can be used in the present invention are listed in Table No. 2, below.

-127-

Table No. 2. Non-limiting Examples of Chromosomal
Tumor Markers

Tumor	Marker
Breast	1p36 loss
Breast	6q24-27 loss
Breast	11q22-23 loss
Breast	11q13 amplification
Breast	TP53 mutation
Colon	Gain of chromosome 13
Colon	Deletion of short arm of chromosome 1
Lung	Loss of 3p
Lung	Loss of 13q
Lung	Loss of 17p
Lung	Loss of 9p

15

5

10

### Serological Tumor Markers

Serum markers including soluble antigens, enzymes and hormones comprise a third category of tumor markers. Monitoring serum tumor marker concentrations during

therapy provides an early indication of tumor recurrence and of therapy efficacy. Serum markers are advantageous for patient surveillance compared to chromosomal and cellular markers because serum samples are more easily obtainable than tissue samples, and because serum assays can be performed serially and more rapidly. Serum tumor markers can be used to determine appropriate therapeutic doses within individual patients. For example, the efficacy of a combination regimen consisting of chemotherapeutic and antiangiogenic agents can be measured by monitoring the relevant serum cancer marker levels. Moreover, an efficacious therapy dose can be achieved by modulating the therapeutic dose so as to keep the particular serum tumor marker concentration stable or within the reference range, which may vary depending upon the indication. The amount of therapy can then be modulated specifically for each patient so as to minimize side effects while still maintaining stable, reference range tumor marker levels. Table No. 3 provides non-limiting examples of serological tumor markers that can be used in the present invention.

10

15

20

Table No. 3. Non-limiting Examples of Serum Tumor
Markers

Cancer Type	Marker
Germ Cell Tumors	a-fetoprotein (AFP)
Germ Cell Tumors	human chorionic gonadotrophin (hCG)
Germ Cell Tumors	placental alkaline phosphatase (PLAP)
Germ Cell Tumors	lactate dehydrogenase (LDH)

Prostate	prostate specific antigen
	(PSA)
Breast	carcinoembryonic antigen
	(CEA)
Breast	MUC-1 antigen (CA15-3)
Breast	tissue polypeptide antigen
	(TPA)
Breast	tissue polypeptide specific
	antigen (TPS)
Breast	CYFRA 21.1
Breast	soluble erb-B-2
Ovarian	CA125
Ovarian	OVX1
Ovarian	cancer antigen CA72-4
Ovarian	TPA
Ovarian	TPS
Gastrointestinal	CD44v6
Gastrointestinal	CEA
Gastrointestinal	cancer antigen CA19-9
Gastrointestinal	NCC-ST-439 antigen (Dukes C)
Gastrointestinal	cancer antigen CA242
Gastrointestinal	soluble erb-B-2
Gastrointestinal	cancer antigen CA195
Gastrointestinal	TPA
Gastrointestinal	YKL-40
Gastrointestinal	TPS
Esophageal	CYFRA 21-1
Esophageal	TPA
Esophageal	TPS

Esophageal	cancer antigen CA19-9
Gastric Cancer	CEA
Gastric Cancer	cancer antigen CA19-9
Gastric Cancer	cancer antigen CA72-4
Lung	neruon specific enolase (NSE)
Lung	CEA
\Lung	CYFRA 21-1
Lung	cancer antigen CA 125
Lung	TPA
Lung	squamous cell carcinoma
	antigen (SCC)
Pancreatic cancer	ca19-9
Pancreatic cancer	ca50
Pancreatic cancer	ca119
Pancreatic cancer	ca125
Pancreatic cancer	CEA
Pancreatic cancer	
Renal Cancer	CD44v6
Renal Cancer	E-cadherin
Renal Cancer	PCNA (proliferating cell
	nuclear antigen)

## Examples

# Germ Cell Cancers

- 5 Non-limiting examples of tumor markers useful in the present invention for the detection of germ cell cancers include, but are not limited to, a-fetoprotein (AFP), human chorionic gonadotrophin (hCG) and its beta subunit (hCGb), lactate dehydrogenase (LDH), and
- 10 placental alkaline phosphatase (PLAP).

10

20

25

AFP has an upper reference limit of approximately -10 kU/L after the first year of life and may be elevated in germ cell tumors, hepatocellular carcinoma and also in gastric, colon, biliary, pancreatic and lung cancers. AFP serum half life is approximately five days after orchidectomy. According to EGTM recommendations, AFP serum levels less than 1,000 kU/L correlate with a good prognosis, AFP levels between 1,000 and 10,000 kU/L, inclusive, correlate with intermediate prognosis, and AFP levels greater than 10,000 U/L correlate with a poor prognosis.

HCG is synthesized in the placenta and is also produced by malignant cells. Serum hCG concentrations may be increased in pancreatic adenocarcinomas, islet 15 cell tumors, tumors of the small and large bowel, hepatoma, stomach, lung, ovaries, breast and kidney. Because some tumors only hCGb, measurement of both hCG and hCGb is recommended. Normally, serum hCG in men and pre-menopausal women is as high as -5 U/L while postmenopausal women have levels up to -10 U/L. Serum half life of hCG ranges from 16-24 hours. According to the EGTM, hCG serum levels under 5000 U/L correlate with a good prognosis, levels between 5000 and 50000 U/L, inclusively correlate with an intermediate prognosis, and hCG serum levels greater than 50000 U/L correlate with a poor prognosis. Further, normal hCG half lives correlate with good prognosis while prolonged half lives correlate with poor prognosis.

LDH is an enzyme expressed in cardiac and skeletal 30 muscle as well as in other organs. The LDH-1 isoenzyme is most commonly found in testicular germ cell tumors but can also occur in a variety of benign conditions

20

25

such as skeletal muscle disease and myocardial infarction. Total LDH is used to measure independent prognostic value in patients with advanced germ cell tumors. LDH levels less than 1.5 x the reference range are associated with a good prognosis, levels between 1.5 and 10 x the reference range, inclusive, are associated with an intermediate prognosis, and levels more than 10 x the reference range are associated with a poor prognosis.

PLAP is a enzyme of alkaline phosphatase normally expressed by placental syncytiotrophoblasts. Elevated serum concentrations of PLAP are found in seminomas, non-seminomatous tumors, and ovarian tumors, and may also provide a marker for testicular tumors. PLAP has a normal half life after surgical resection of between 0.6 and 2.8 days.

### Prostate Cancer

A nonlimiting example of a tumor marker useful in the present invention for the detection of prostate cancer is prostate specific antigen (PSA). PSA is a glycoprotein that is almost exclusively produced in the prostate. In human serum, uncomplexed f-PSA and a complex of f-PSA with al-anthichymotrypsin make up total PSA (t-PSA). T-PSA is useful in determining prognosis in patients that are not currently undergoing anti-androgen treatment. Rising t-PSA levels via serial measurement indicate the presence of residual disease.

#### Breast Cancer

Non-limiting examples of serum tumor markers useful in the present invention for the detection of breast cancer include, but is not limited to carcinoembryonic antigen (CEA) and MUC-1 (CA 15.3). Serum CEA and CA15.3

levels are elevated in patients with node involvement compared to patients without node involvement, and in patients with larger tumors compared to smaller tumors. Normal range cutoff points (upper limit) are 5-10 mg/L for CEA and 35-60 u/ml for CA15.3. Additional specificity (99.3%) is gained by confirming serum levels with two serial increases of more than 15%.

### Ovarian Cancer

A non-limiting example of a tumor marker useful in
the present invention for the detection of ovarian
cancer is CA125. Normally, women have serum CA125
levels between 0-35 kU/L; 99% of post-menopausal women
have levels below 20 kU/L. Serum concentration of CA125
after chemotherapy is a strong predictor of outcome as
elevated CA125 levels are found in roughly 80% of all
patients with epithelial ovarian cancer. Further,
prolonged CA125 half-life or a less than 7-fold decrease
during early treatment is also a predictor of poor
disease prognosis.

20

25

30

### Gastrointestinal Cancers

A non-limiting example of a tumor marker useful in the present invention for the detection of colon cancer is carcinoembryonic antigen (CEA). CEA is a glycoprotein produced during embryonal and fetal development and has a high sensitivity for advanced carcinomas including those of the colon, breast, stomach and lung. High preor postoperative concentrations (>2.5 ng/ml) of CEA are associated with worse prognosis than are low concentrations. Further, some studies in the literature report that slow rising CEA levels indicates local

recurrence while rapidly increasing levels suggests hepatic metastasis.

### Lung Cancer

Examples of serum markers useful in the present invention to monitor lung cancer therapy include, but are not limited to, CEA, cytokeratin 19 fragments (CYFRA 21-1), and Neuron Specific Enolase (NSE).

NSE is a glycolytic isoenzyme of enolase produced in central and peripheral neurons and malignant tumors of neuroectodermal origin. At diagnosis, NSE concentrations greater than 25 ng/mL are suggestive of malignancy and lung cancer while concentrations greater than 100 ng/mL are suggestive of small cell lung cancer.

CYFRA 21-1 is a tumor marker test which uses two

specific monoclonal antibodies against a cytokeratin 19
fragment. At diagnosis, CYFRA 21-1 concentrations
greater than 10 ng/mL are suggestive of malignancy while
concentrations greater than 30 ng/mL are suggestive of
lung cancer.

20 Accordingly, dosing of the cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor and antineoplastic agent may be determined and adjusted based on measurement of tumor markers in body fluids or tissues, particularly based on tumor markers in serum. For example, a decrease in serum marker level 25 relative to baseline serum marker prior to administration of the cylcooxygenase-2 inhibitor and antineoplastic agent indicates a decrease in cancerassociated changes and provides a correlation with inhibition of the cancer. In one embodiment, therefore, 30 the method of the present invention comprises administering the cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor and antineoplastic agent at doses that in combination result

in a decrease in one or more tumor markers, particularly a decrease in one or more serum tumor markers, in the mammal relative to baseline tumor marker levels.

Similarly, decreasing tumor marker concentrations or serum half lives after administration of the combination indicates a good prognosis, while tumor marker concentrations which decline slowly and do not reach the normal reference range predict residual tumor and poor prognosis. Further, during follow-up therapy, increases in tumor marker concentration predicts recurrent disease many months before clinical manifestation.

In addition to the above examples, Table No. 4, below, lists several references, hereby individually incorporated by reference herein, that describe tumor markers and their use in detecting and monitoring tumor growth and progression.

20

10

Table No. 4. Tumor marker references.

European Group on Tumor Markers Publications

Committee. Consensus Recommendations. Anticancer

Research 19: 2785-2820 (1999)

Human Cytogenetic Cancer Markers. Sandra R. Wolman and Stewart Sell (eds.). Totowa, New Jersey: Humana Press. 1997

Cellular Markers of Cancer. Carleton Garrett and Stewart Sell (eds.). Totowa, New Jersey: Human Press. 1995

Also included in the combination of the invention are the isomeric forms, prodrugs and tautomers of the

5 described compounds and the pharmaceutically-acceptable salts thereof. Illustrative pharmaceutically acceptable salts are prepared from formic, acetic, propionic, succinic, glycolic, gluconic, lactic, malic, tartaric, citric, ascorbic, glucuronic, maleic, fumaric, pyruvic,

10 aspartic, glutamic, benzoic, anthranilic, mesylic, stearic, salicylic, p-hydroxybenzoic, phenylacetic, mandelic,

embonic (pamoic), methanesulfonic, ethanesulfonic, benzenesulfonic, pantothenic, toluenesulfonic, 2hydroxyethanesulfonic, sulfanilic, cyclohexylaminosulfonic, algenic, b-hydroxybutyric, 5 galactaric and galacturonic acids. Suitable pharmaceutically-acceptable base addition salts of compounds of the present invention include metallic ion salts and organic ion salts. More preferred metallic ion salts include, but are not limited to appropriate alkali 10 metal (group Ia) salts, alkaline earth metal (group IIa) salts and other physiological acceptable metal ions. salts can be made from the ions of aluminum, calcium, lithium, magnesium, potassium, sodium and zinc. Preferred organic salts can be made from tertiary amines and 15 quaternary ammonium salts, including in part, trimethylamine, diethylamine, N,N'dibenzylethylenediamine, chloroprocaine, choline, diethanolamine, ethylenediamine, meglumine (Nmethylglucamine) and procaine. All of the above salts can 20 be prepared by those skilled in the art by conventional means from the corresponding compound of the present

### Administration Regimen

invention.

25 Any effective treatment regimen can be utilized and readily determined and repeated as necessary to effect treatment. In clinical practice, the compositions containing an COX-2 inhibitor alone or in combination with other therapeutic agents are administered in specific cycles until a response is obtained.

15

20

For patients who initially present without advanced or metastatic cancer, an COX-2 inhibitor based drug in combination with another antiangiogenic agent or one or more anticancer agents as an immediate initial therapy prior to surgery, chemotherapy, or radiation therapy, and as a continuous post-treatment therapy in patients at risk for recurrence or metastasis (for example, in adenocarcinoma of the prostate, risk for metastasis is based upon high PSA, high Gleason's score, locally extensive disease, and/or pathological evidence of tumor invasion in the surgical specimen). The goal in these patients is to inhibit the growth of potentially metastatic cells from the primary tumor during surgery or radiotherapy and inhibit the growth of tumor cells from undetectable residual primary tumor.

For patients who initially present with advanced or metastatic cancer, an COX-2 inhibitor based drug in combination with another antiangiogenic agent or one or more anticancer agents of the present invention is used as a continuous supplement to, or possible replacement for hormonal ablation. The goal in these patients is to slow or prevent tumor cell growth from both the untreated primary tumor and from the existing metastatic lesions.

In addition, the invention may be particularly efficacious during post-surgical recovery, where the present compositions and methods may be particularly effective in lessening the chances of recurrence of a tumor engendered by shed cells that cannot be removed by surgical intervention.

# Combinations with Other Treatments

The combination of COX-2 inhibitors and antineoplastic agensts may be used in conjunction with other treatment modalities, including, but not limited to surgery and radiation, hormonal therapy, antiangiogenic therapy, chemotherapy, immunotherapy, and cryotherapy. The present invention may be used in conjunction with any current or future therapy.

The following discussion highlights some agents in this respect, which are illustrative, not limitative. A wide variety of other effective agents also may be used.

### Surgery and Radiation

In general, surgery and radiation therapy are
employed as potentially curative therapies for patients
under 70 years of age who present with clinically
localized disease and are expected to live at least 10
years.

prostate cancer patients fall into this category.
Approximately 90% of these patients (65% of total patients) undergo surgery, while approximately 10% of these patients (7% of total patients) undergo radiation therapy. Histopathological examination of surgical specimens reveals that approximately 63% of patients undergoing surgery (40% of total patients) have locally extensive tumors or regional (lymph node) metastasis that was undetected at initial diagnosis. These patients are at a significantly greater risk of recurrence.

Approximately 40% of these patients will actually

develop recurrence within five years after surgery.

10

20

25

Results after radiation are even less encouraging. Approximately 80% of patients who have undergone radiation as their primary therapy have disease persistence or develop recurrence or metastasis within five years after treatment. Currently, most of these surgical and radiotherapy patients generally do not receive any immediate follow-up therapy. Rather, for example, they are monitored frequently for elevated Prostate Specific Antigen ("PSA"), which is the primary indicator of recurrence or metastasis prostate cancer.

Thus, there is considerable opportunity to use the present invention in conjunction with surgical intervention.

### 15 <u>Hormonal Therapy</u>

Hormonal ablation is the most effective palliative treatment for the 10% of patients presenting with metastatic prostate cancer at initial diagnosis. Hormonal ablation by medication and/or orchiectomy is used to block hormones that support the further growth and metastasis of prostate cancer. With time, both the primary and metastatic tumors of virtually all of these patients become hormone-independent and resistant to therapy. Approximately 50% of patients presenting with metastatic disease die within three years after initial diagnosis, and 75% of such patients die within five years after diagnosis. Continuous supplementation with NAALADase inhibitor based drugs are used to prevent or reverse this potentially metastasis-permissive state.

Among hormones which may be used in combination with the present inventive compounds, diethylstilbestrol

20

25

30

(DES), leuprolide, flutamide, cyproterone acetate, ketoconazole and amino glutethimide are preferred.

### Immunotherapy

The cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitors of the present invention may also be used in combination with monoclonal antibodies in treating cancer. For example monoclonal antibodies may be used in treating prostate cancer. A specific example of such an antibody includes cell membrane-specific anti-prostate antibody.

The present invention may also be used with immunotherapies based on polyclonal or monoclonal antibody-derived reagents, for instance. Monoclonal antibody-based reagents are most preferred in this regard. Such reagents are well known to persons of ordinary skill in the art. Radiolabelled monoclonal antibodies for cancer therapy, such as the recently approved use of monoclonal antibody conjugated with strontium-89, also are well known to persons of ordinary skill in the art.

#### Antiangiogenic Therapy

The cyclooxygenase inhibitors of the present invention may also be used in combination with other cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitors or other antiangiogenic agents in treating cancer. Antiangiogenic agents include but are not limited to MMP inhibitors, integrin antagonists, COX-2 inhibitors, angiostatin, endostatin, thrombospondin-1, and interferon alpha. Examples of preferred antiangiogenic agents include, but are not limited to vitaxin, marimastat, Bay-12-9566, AG-3340,

metastat, celecoxib, rofecoxib, JTE-522, EMD-121974, and D-2163 (BMS-275291).

#### Cryotherapy

Cryotherapy recently has been applied to the treatment of some cancers. Methods and compositions of the present invention also could be used in conjunction with an effective therapy of this type.

All of the various cell types of the body can be 10 transformed into benign or malignant neoplasia or tumor cells and are contemplated as objects of the invention. A "benign" tumor cell denotes the non-invasive and nonmetastasized state of a neoplasm. In man the most frequent neoplasia site is lung, followed by colorectal, 15 breast, prostate, bladder, pancreas, and then ovary. Other prevalent types of cancer include leukemia, central nervous system cancers, including brain cancer, melanoma, lymphoma, erythroleukemia, uterine cancer, and head and neck cancer. Examples 1 through 9 are provided 20 to illustrate contemplated therapeutic combinations, and are not intended to limit the scope of the invention.

#### Illustrations

The following non-limiting illustrative examples describe various cancer diseases and therapeutic approaches that may be used in the present invention, and are for illustrative purposes only. Preferred COX-2 inhibitors of the below non-limiting illustrations include but are not limited to celecoxib, rofecoxib, and JTE-522.

25

#### Example 1

#### Lung Cancer

In many countries including Japan, Europe and

America, the number of patients with lung cancer is
fairly large and continues to increase year after year
and is the most frequent cause of cancer death in both
men and women. Although there are many potential causes
for lung cancer, tobacco use, and particularly cigarette

smoking, is the most important. Additionally, etiologic
factors such as exposure to asbestos, especially in
smokers, or radon are contributory factors. Also
occupational hazards such as exposure to uranium have
been identified as an important factor. Finally,

genetic factors have also been identified as another
factor that increase the risk of cancer.

Lung cancers can be histologically classified into non-small cell lung cancers (e.g. squamous cell carcinoma (epidermoid), adenocarcinoma, large cell carcinoma (large cell anaplastic), etc.) and small cell lung cancer (oat cell). Non-small cell lung cancer (NSCLC) has different biological properties and responses to chemotherapeutics from those of small cell lung cancer (SCLC). Thus, chemotherapeutic formulas and radiation therapy are different between these two types of lung cancer.

## Non-Small Cell Lung Cancer

Where the location of the non-small cell lung

cancer tumor can be easily excised (stage I and II

disease) surgery is the first line of therapy and offers

a relatively good chance for a cure. However, in more advanced disease (stage IIIa and greater), where the tumor has extended to tissue beyond the bronchopulmonary lymph nodes, surgery may not lead to complete excision of the tumor. In such cases, the patient's chance for a cure by surgery alone is greatly diminished. Where surgery will not provide complete removal of the NSCLC tumor, other types of therapies must be utilized.

Today radiation therapy is the standard treatment to control unresectable or inoperable NSCLC. Improved results have been seen when radiation therapy has been combined with chemotherapy, but gains have been modest and the search continues for improved methods of combining modalities.

15 Radiation therapy is based on the principle that high-dose radiation delivered to a target area will result in the death of reproductive cells in both tumor and normal tissues. The radiation dosage regimen is generally defined in terms of radiation absorbed dose 20 (rad), time and fractionation, and must be carefully defined by the oncologist. The amount of radiation a patient receives will depend on various consideration but the two most important considerations are the location of the tumor in relation to other critical 25 structures or organs of the body, and the extent to which the tumor has spread. A preferred course of treatment for a patient undergoing radiation therapy for NSCLC will be a treatment schedule over a 5 to 6 week period, with a total dose of 50 to 60 Gy administered to 30 the patient in a single daily fraction of 1.8 to 2.0 Gy,

15

20

25

5 days a week. A Gy is an abbreviation for Gray and refers to 100 rad of dose.

However, as NSCLC is a systemic disease, and radiation therapy is a local modality, radiation therapy as a single line of therapy is unlikely to provide a cure for NSCLC, at least for those tumors that have metastasized distantly outside the zone of treatment. Thus, the use of radiation therapy with other modality regimens have important beneficial effects for the treatment of NSCLC.

Generally, radiation therapy has been combined temporally with chemotherapy to improve the outcome of treatment. There are various terms to describe the temporal relationship of administering radiation therapy in combination with COX-2 inhibitors and chemotherapy, and the following examples are the preferred treatment regimens and are provided for illustration only and are not intended to limit the use of other combinations. "Sequential" therapy refers to the administration of chemotherapy and/or COX-2 therapy and/or radiation therapy separately in time in order to allow the separate administration of either chemotherapy and/or COX-2 inhibitors, and/or radiation therapy. "Concomitant" therapy refers to the administration of

chemotherapy and/or a COX-2 inhibitor, and/or radiation therapy on the same day. Finally, "alternating therapy refers to the administration of radiation therapy on the days in which chemotherapy and/or COX-2 inhibitor would not have been administered if it was given alone.

It is reported that advanced non-small cell lung cancers do not respond favorably to single-agent

10

20

chemotherapy and useful therapies for advanced inoperable cancers have been limited. (Journal of Clinical Oncology, vol. 10, pp. 829-838 (1992)).

Japanese Patent Kokai 5-163293 refers to some specified antibiotics of 16-membered-ring macrolides as a drug delivery carrier capable of transporting anthoracycline-type anticancer drugs into the lungs for the treatment of lung cancers. However, the macrolide antibiotics specified herein are disclosed to be only a drug carrier, and there is no reference to the therapeutic use of macrolides against non-small cell lung cancers.

WO 93/18,652 refers to the effectiveness of the specified 16-membered-ring macrolides such as

15 bafilomycin, etc. in treating non-small cell lung cancers, but they have not yet been clinically practicable.

Pharmacology, vol. 41, pp. 177-183 (1990) describes that a long-term use of erythromycin increases productions of interleukins 1, 2 and 4, all of which contribute to host immune responses, but there is no reference to the effect of this drug on non-small cell lung cancers.

Teratogenesis, Carcinogenesis, and Mutagenesis,
vol. 10, pp. 477-501 (1990) describes that some of
antimicrobial drugs can be used as an anticancer agent,
but does not refer to their application to non-small
cell lung cancers.

In addition, interleukins are known to have an antitumor effect, but have not been reported to be effective against non-small cell lung cancers.

Any 14 - or 15-membered-ring macrolides have not been reported to be effective against non-small cell lung cancers.

However, several chemotherapeutic agents have been shown to be efficacious against NSCLC. Preferred chemotherapeutic agents that can be used in the present invention against NSCLC include etoposide, carboplatin, methotrexate, 5-Fluorouracil, epirubicin, doxorubicin, taxol, inhibitor of normal mitotic activity; and cyclophosphamide. Even more preferred chemotherapeutic agents active against NSCLC include cisplatin, ifosfamide, mitomycin C, epirubicin, vinblastine, and vindesine.

Other agents that are under investigation for use

15 against NSCLC include: camptothecins, a topoisomerase 1
inhibitor; navelbine (vinorelbine), a microtubule
assebly inhibitor; gemcitabine, a deoxycytidine
analogue; fotemustine, a nitrosourea compound; and
edatrexate, a antifol.

The overall and complete response rates for NSCLC has been shown to increase with use of combination chemotherapy as compared to single-agent treatment.

Haskel CM: Chest. 99: 1325, 1991; Bakowski MT: Cancer Treat Rev 10:159, 1983; Joss RA: Cancer Treat Rev 11:205, 1984.

A preferred therapy for the treatment of NSCLC is a combination of therapeutically effective amounts of one or more COX-2 inhibitors in combination with the following combinations of antineoplastic agents: 1) itosfamide, cisplatin, etoposide; 2) cyclophoshamide, doxorubicin, cisplatin; 3) isofamide, carboplatin,

etoposide; 4) bleomycin, etoposide, cisplatin;
5) isofamide, mitomycin, cisplatin; 6) cisplatin,
vinblastine; 7) cisplatin, vindesine; 8) mitomycin C,
vinblastine, cisplatin; 9) mitomycin C, vindesine,
cisplatin; 10) isofamide, etoposide; 11) etoposide,
cisplatin; 12) isofamide, mitomycin C; 13) flurouracil,
cisplatin, vinblastine; 14) carboplatin, etoposide; or
radiation therapy.

Accordingly, apart from the conventional concept of anticancer therapy, there is a strong need for the development of therapies practicably effective for the treatment of non-small cell lung cancers.

Small Cell Lung Cancer

Approximately 15 to 20 percent of all cases of lung

15 cancer reported worldwide is small cell lung cancer

(SCLC). Ihde DC: Cancer 54:2722, 1984. Currently,

treatment of SCLC incorporates multi-modal therapy,

including chemotherapy, radiation therapy and surgery.

Response rates of localized or disseminated SCLC remain

20 high to systemic chemotherapy, however, persistence of
the primary tumor and persistence of the tumor in the
associated lymph nodes has led to the integration of
several therapeutic modalities in the treatment of SCLC.

A preferred therapy for the treatment of lung

cancer is a combination of therapeutically effective
amounts of one or more COX-2 inhibitors in combination
with the following antineoplastic agents: vincristine,
cisplatin, carboplatin, cyclophosphamide, epirubicin
(high dose), etoposide (VP-16) I.V., etoposide (VP-16)

oral, isofamide, teniposide (VM-26), and doxorubicin.
Other preferred single-agents chemotherapeutic agents

that may be used in the present invention include BCNU (carmustine), vindesine, hexamethylmelamine (altretamine), methotrexate, nitrogen mustard, and CCNU (lomustine). Other chemotherapeutic agents under investigation that have shown activity againe SCLC include iroplatin, gemcitabine, lonidamine, and taxol. Single-agent chemotherapeutic agents that have not shown activity against SCLC include mitoguazone, mitomycin C, aclarubicin, diaziquone, bisantrene, cytarabine, idarubicin, mitomxantrone, vinblastine, PCNU and esorubicin.

The poor results reported from single-agent chemotherapy has led to use of combination chemotherapy.

A preferred therapy for the treatment of NSCLC is a combination of therapeutically effective amounts of one or more COX-2 inhibitors in combination with the following combinations of antineoplastic agents: 1) etoposide (VP-16), cisplatin; 2) cyclophosphamide, adrianmycin [(doxorubicin), vincristine, etoposide (VP-16)]; 3) Cyclophosphamide, adrianmycin(doxorubicin), vincristine; 4) Etoposide (VP-16), ifosfamide, cisplatin; 5) etoposide (VP-16), carboplatin; 6) cisplatin, vincristine (Oncovin), doxorubicin, etoposide.

Additionally, radiation therapy in conjunction with the preferred combinations of COX-2 inhibitors and/or systemic chemotherapy is contemplated to be effective at increasing the response rate for SCLC patients. The typical dosage regimen for radiation therapy ranges from 40 to 55 Gy, in 15 to 30 fractions, 3 to 7 times week. The tissue volume to be irradiated is determined by

WO 00/38730 PCT/US99/30693

-150-

several factors and generally the hilum and subcarnial nodes, and bialteral mdiastinal nodes up to the thoraic inlet are treated, as well as the primary tumor up to 1.5 to 2.0 cm of the margins.

5

25

30

#### Example 2

### Colorectal Cancer

Survival from colorectal cancer depends on the

stage and grade of the tumor, for example precursor
adenomas to metastatic adenocarcinoma. Generally,
colorectal cancer can be treated by surgically removing
the tumor, but overall survival rates remain between 45
and 60 percent. Colonic excision morbidity rates are

fairly low and is generally associated with the
anastomosis and not the extent of the removal of the
tumor and local tissue. In patients with a high risk of
reoccurrence, however, chemotherapy has been
incorporated into the treatment regimen in order to

improve survival rates.

Tumor metastasis prior to surgery is generally believed to be the cause of surgical intervention failure and up to one year of chemotherapy is required to kill the non-excised tumor cells. As severe toxicity is associated with the chemotherapeutic agents, only patients at high risk of recurrence are placed on chemotherapy following surgery. Thus, the incorporation of an antiangiogenesis inhibitor into the management of colorectal cancer will play an important role in the treatment of colorectal cancer and lead to overall

WO 00/38730 PCT/US99/30693

-151-

improved survival rates for patients diagnosed with colorectal cancer

A preferred combination therapy for the treatment of colorectal cancer is surgery, followed by a regimen of one or more chemotherapeutic agents and one or more antiangiogenic agents including an MMP inhibitor, a COX-2 inhibitor, or an integrin antagonist, cycled over a one year time period. A more preferred combination therapy for the treatment of colorectal cancer is a 10 regimen of one or more COX-2 inhibitors, followed by surgical removal of the tumor from the colon or rectum and then followed be a regimen of one or more chemotherapeutic agents and one or more COX-2 inhibitors, cycled over a one year time period. An even 15 more preferred therapy for the treatment of colon cancer is a combination of therapeutically effective amounts of one or more COX-2 inhibitors.

A more preferred therapy for the treatment of colon cancer is a combination of therapeutically effective amounts of one or more COX-2 inhibitors in combination with the following antineoplastic agents: fluorouracil, and Levamisole. Preferably, fluorouracil and Levamisole are used in combination.

# 25 <u>Example 3</u>

20

## Breast Cancer

Today, among women in the United States, breast cancer remains the most frequent diagnosed cancer. One
in 8 women in the United States are at risk of developing breast cancer in their lifetime. Age, family

history, diet, and genetic factors have been identified as risk factors for breast cancer. Breast cancer is the second leading cause of death among women.

Different chemotherapeutic agents are known in art

for treating breast cancer. Cytoxic agents used for
treating breast cancer include
doxorubicin,cyclophosphamide, methotrexate, 5fluorouracil, mitomycin C, mitoxantrone, taxol, and
epirubicin. CANCER SURVEYS, Breast Cancer volume 18,

Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, 1993.

In the treatment of locally advanced noninflammatory breast cancer, COX-2 inhibitors can be used to treat the disease in combination with other COX-2 inhibitors, or in combination with surgery, radiation therapy or with chemotherapeutic or other antiangiogenic agents. Preferred combinations of chemotherapeutic agents, radiation therapy and surgery that can be used in combination with the present invention include, but are not limited to the following combinations: 1)

- doxorubicin, vincristine, radical mastectomy; 2)
  doxorubicin, vincristine, radiation therapy; 3)
  cyclophosphamide, doxorubicin, 5-flourouracil,
  vincristine, prednisone, mastecomy; 4) cyclophosphamide,
  doxorubicin, 5-flourouracil, vincristine, prednisone,
- radiation therapy; 5) cyclophosphamide, doxorubicin, 5flourouracil, premarin, tamoxifen, radiation therapy for
  pathologic complete response; 6) cyclophosphamide,
  doxorubicin, 5-flourouracil, premarin, tamoxifen,
  mastectomy, radiation therapy for pathologic partial
- response; 7) mastectomy, radiation therapy, levamisole;
  8) mastectomy, radiation therapy; 9) mastectomy,

vincristine, doxorubicin, cyclophosphamide, levamisole; 10) mastectomy, vincristine, doxorubicin, cyclophosphamide; 11) mastecomy, cyclophosphamide, doxorubicin, 5-fluorouracil, tamoxifen, halotestin, radiation therapy; 12) mastecomy, cyclophosphamide, doxorubicin, 5-fluorouracil, tamoxifen, halotestin.

In the treatment of locally advanced inflammatory breast cancer, COX-2 inhibitors can be used to treat the disease in combination with other antiangiogenic agents, or in combination with surgery, radiation therapy or 10 with chemotherapeutic agents. Preferred combinations of chemotherapeutic agents, radiation therapy and surgery that can be used in combination with the present invention include, but or not limited to the following 15 combinations: 1) cyclophosphamide, doxorubicin, 5fluorouracil, radiation therapy; 2) cyclophosphamide, doxorubicin, 5-fluorouracil, mastectomy, radiation therapy; 3) 5-flurouracil, doxorubicin, clyclophosphamide, vincristine, prednisone, mastectomy, 20 radiation therapy; 4) 5-flurouracil, doxorubicin, clyclophosphamide, vincristine, mastectomy, radiation therapy; 5) cyclophosphamide, doxorubicin, 5fluorouracil, vincristine, radiation therapy; 6) cyclophosphamide, doxorubicin, 5-fluorouracil, 25 vincristine, mastectomy, radiation therapy; 7)

vincristine, mastectomy, radiation therapy; 7)
doxorubicin, vincristine, methotrexate, radiation
therapy, followed by vincristine, cyclophosphamide, 5florouracil; 8) doxorubicin, vincristine,
cyclophosphamide, methotrexate, 5-florouracil, radiation
therapy, followed by vincristine, cyclophosphamide, 5florouracil; 9) surgery, followed by cyclophosphamide,

methotrexate, 5-fluorouracil, predinsone, tamoxifen, followed by radiation therapy, followed by cyclophosphamide, methotrexate, 5-fluorouracil, predinsone, tamoxifen, doxorubicin, vincristine, tamoxifen; 10) surgery, followed by cyclophosphamide, methotrexate, 5-fluorouracil, followed by radiation therapy, followed by cyclophosphamide, methotrexate, 5fluorouracil, predinsone, tamoxifen, doxorubicin, vincristine, tamoxifen; 11) surgery, followed by 10 cyclophosphamide, methotrexate, 5-fluorouracil, predinsone, tamoxifen, followed by radiation therapy, followed by cyclophosphamide, methotrexate, 5fluorouracil, doxorubicin, vincristine, tamoxifen;; 12) surgery, followed by cyclophosphamide, methotrexate, 5fluorouracil, followed by radiation therapy, followed by 15 cyclophosphamide, methotrexate, 5-fluorouracil, predinsone, tamoxifen, doxorubicin, vincristine; 13) surgery, followed by cyclophosphamide, methotrexate, 5fluorouracil, predinsone, tamoxifen, followed by 20 radiation therapy, followed by cyclophosphamide, methotrexate, 5-fluorouracil, predinsone, tamoxifen, doxorubicin, vincristine, tamoxifen; 14) surgery, followed by cyclophosphamide, methotrexate, 5fluorouracil, followed by radiation therapy, followed by 25 cyclophosphamide, methotrexate, 5-fluorouracil, predinsone, tamoxifen, doxorubicin, vincristine; 15) surgery, followed by cyclophosphamide, methotrexate, 5fluorouracil, predinsone, tamoxifen, followed by radiation therapy, followed by cyclophosphamide, 30 methotrexate, 5-fluorouracil, doxorubicin, vincristine;

16) 5-florouracil, doxorubicin, cyclophosphamide

WO 00/38730

followed by mastectomy, followed by 5-florouracil, doxorubicin, cyclophosphamide, followed by radtiation therapy.

In the treatment of metastatic breast cancer, COX-2 5 inhibitors can be used to treat the disease in combination with other antiangiogenic agents, or in combination with surgery, radiation therapy or with chemotherapeutic agents. Preferred combinations of chemotherapeutic agents that can be used in combination 10 with the angiogenesis inhibitors of the present invention include, but are not limited to the following combinations: 1) cyclosphosphamide, methotrexate, 5fluorouracil; 2) cyclophosphamide, adriamycin, 5fluorouracil; 3) cyclosphosphamide, methotrexate, 5-15 flurouracil, vincristine, prednisone; 4) adriamycin, vincristine; 5) thiotepa, adriamycin, vinblastine; 6) mitomycin, vinblastine; 7) cisplatin, etoposide.

#### Example 4

20

25

30

#### Prostate Cancer

Prostate cancer is now the leading form of cancer among men and the second most frequent cause of death from cancer in men. It is estimated that more than 165,000 new cases of prostate cancer were diagnosed in 1993, and more than 35,000 men died from prostate cancer in that year. Additionally, the incidence of prostate cancer has increased by 50% since 1981, and mortality from this disease has continued to increase. Previously, most men died of other illnesses or diseases before dying from their prostate cancer. We now face increasing

morbidity from prostate cancer as men live longer and the disease has the opportunity to progress.

Current therapies for prostate cancer focus exclusively upon reducing levels of dihydrotestosterone to decrease or prevent growth of prostate cancer. In addition to the use of digital rectal examination and transrectal ultrasonography, prostate-specific antigen (PSA) concentration is frequently used in the diagnosis of prostate cancer.

- A preferred therapy for the treatment of prostate cancer is a combination of therapeutically effective amounts of one or more COX-2 inhibitors.
- U.S. Pat. No. 4,472,382 discloses treatment of benign prostatic hyperplasia (BPH) with an antiandrogen and certain peptides which act as LH-RH agonists.
  - U.S. Pat. No. 4,596,797 discloses aromatase inhibitors as a method of prophylaxis and/or treatment of prostatic hyperplasia.
- U.S. Pat. No. 4,760,053 describes a treatment of certain cancers which combines an LHRH agonist with an antiandrogen and/or an antiestrogen and/or at least one inhibitor of sex steroid biosynthesis.
  - U.S. Pat. No. 4,775,660 discloses a method of treating breast cancer with a combination therapy which may include surgical or chemical prevention of ovarian secretions and administering an antiandrogen and an antiestrogen.

25

U.S. Pat. No. 4,659,695 discloses a method of treatment of prostate cancer in susceptible male animals including humans whose testicular hormonal secretions are blocked by surgical or chemical means, e.g. by use

WO 00/38730

of an LHRH agonist, which comprises administering an antiandrogen, e.g. flutamide, in association with at least one inhibitor of sex steroid biosynthesis, e.g. aminoglutethimide and/or ketoconazole.

5

25

30

## Prostate Specific Antigen

One well known prostate cancer marker is Prostate Specific Antigen (PSA). PSA is a protein produced by prostate cells and is frequently present at elevated levels in the blood of men who have prostate cancer. PSA has been shown to correlate with tumor burden, serve as an indicator of metastatic involvement, and provide a parameter for following the response to surgery, irradiation, and androgen replacement therapy in 15 prostate cancer patients. It should be noted that Prostate Specific Antigen (PSA) is a completely different protein from Prostate Specific Membrane Antigen (PSMA). The two proteins have different structures and functions and should not be confused 20 because of their similar nomenclature.

### Prostate Specific Membrane Antigen (PSMA)

In 1993, the molecular cloning of a prostatespecific membrane antigen (PSMA) was reported as a
potential prostate carcinoma marker and hypothesized to
serve as a target for imaging and cytotoxic treatment
modalities for prostate cancer. Antibodies against PSMA
have been described and examined clinically for
diagnosis and treatment of prostate cancer. In
particular, Indium-111 labelled PSMA antibodies have
been described and examined for diagnosis of prostate

cancer and itrium-labelled PSMA antibodies have been described and examined for the treatment of prostate cancer.

### 5 Example 5

10

20

25

30

#### Bladder Cancer

The classification of bladder cancer is divided into three main classes: 1) superficial disease, 2) muscle-invasive disease, and 3) metastatic disease.

Currently, transurethral resection (TUR), or segmental resection, account for first line therapy of superficial bladder cancer, i.e., disease confined to the mucosa or the lamina propria. However, intravesical therapies are necessary, for example, for the treatment of high-grade tumors, carcinoma in situ, incomplete resections, recurrences, and multifocal papillary. Recurrence rates range from up to 30 to 80 percent, depending on stage of cancer.

Therapies that are currently used as intravesical therapies include chemotherapy, immuontherapy, bacille Calmette-Guerin (BCG) and photodynamic therapy. The main objective of intravesical therapy is twofold: to prevent recurrence in high-risk patients and to treat disease that cannot by resected. The use of intravesical therapies must be balanced with its potentially toxic side effects. Additionally, BCG requires an unimpaired immune system to induce an antitumor effect. Chemotherapeutic agents that are known to be inactive against superficial bladder cancer

30

include Cisplatin, actinomycin D, 5-fluorouracil, bleomycin, and cyclophosphamide methotrxate.

In the treatment of superficial bladder cancer, COX-2 inhibitors can be used to treat the disease in combination with other COX-2 inhibitors, or in combination with surgery (TUR), chemotherapy and intravesical therapies.

A preferred therapy for the treatment of superficial bladder cancer is a combination of therapeutically effective amounts of one or more COX-2 inhibitors in combination with: thiotepa (30 to 60 mg/day), mitomycin C (20 to 60 mg/day), and doxorubicin (20 to 80 mg/day).

A preferred intravesicle immunotherapeutic agent
that may be used in the present invention is BCG. A
preferred daily dose ranges from 60 to 120 mg, depending
on the strain of the live attenuated tuberculosis
organism used.

De used with the present invention is Photofrin I, a photosensitizing agent, administered intravenously. It is taken up by the low-density lipoprotein receptors of the tumor cells and is activated by exposure to visible light. Additionally, neomydium YAG laser activation generates large amounts of cytotoxic free radicals and singlet oxygen.

In the treatment of muscle-invasive bladder cancer, COX-2 inhibitors can be used to treat the disease in combination with other COX-2 inhibitors, or in combination with surgery (TUR), intravesical

20

25

30

chemotherapy, radiation therapy, and radical cystectomy with pelvic lymph node dissection.

A preferred radiation dose for the treatment of bladder cancer is between 5,000 to 7,000 cGY in

5 fractions of 180 to 200 cGY to the tumor. Additionally, 3,500 to 4,700 cGY total dose is administered to the normal bladder and pelvic contents in a four-field technique. Radiation therapy should be considered only if the patient is not a surgical candidate, but may be considered as preoperative therapy.

A preferred combination of surgery and chemotherapeutic agents that can be used in combination with the COX-2 inhibitors of the present invention is cystectomy in conjunction with five cycles of cisplatin (70 to 100 mg/m(square)); doxorubicin (50 to 60 mg/m(square); and cyclophosphamide (500 to 600 mg/m(square)).

A more preferred therapy for the treatment of superficial bladder cancer is a combination of therapeutically effective amounts of one or more COX-2 inhibitors.

An even more preferred combination for the treatment of superficial bladder cancer is a combination of therapeutically effective amounts of one or more COX-2 inhibitors in combination with the following combinations of antineoplastic agents: 1) cisplatin, doxorubicin, cyclophosphamide; and 2) cisplatin, 5-fluorouracil. An even more preferred combination of chemotherapeutic agents that can be used in combination with radiation therapy and the COX-2 inhibitors is a combination of cisplatin, methotrexate, vinblastine.

10

Currently no curative therapy exists for metastatic bladder cancer. The present invention contemplates an effective treatment of bladder cancer leading to improved tumor inhibition or regression, as compared to current therapies.

In the treatment of metastatic bladder cancer, COX-2 inhibitors can be used to treat the disease in combination with other antiangiogenic agents, or in combination with surgery, radiation therapy or with chemotherapeutic agents.

A preferred therapy for the treatment of metastatic bladder cancer is a combination of therapeutically effective amounts of one or more COX-2 inhibitors.

A more preferred combination for the treatment of

metastatic bladder caner is a combination of
therapeutically effective amounts of one or more COX-2
inhibitors in combination with the following
combinations of antineoplasitc agents: 1) cisplatin and
methotrexate; 2) doxorubicin, vinblastine,

20 cyclophoshamide, and 5-fluorouracil; 3) vinblastine, doxorubicin, cisplatin, methotrexate; 4) vinblastine, cisplatin, methotrexate; 5) cyclophosphamide, doxorubicin, cisplatin; 6) 5-fluorouracil, cisplatin.

## 25 Example 6

30

#### Pancreas Cancer

Approximately 2% of new cancer cases diagnoses in the United States is pancreatic cancer. Pancreatic cancer is generally classified into two clinical types:

1) adenocarcinoma (metastatic and non-metastatic), and

- 2) cystic neoplasms (serous cystadenomas, mucinous cystic neoplasms, papilary cystic neoplasms, acinar cell systadenocarcinoma, cystic choriocarcinoma, cystic teratomas, angiomatous neoplasms).
- Preferred combinations of therapy for the treatment of non-metastatic adenocarcinoma that may be used in the present invention include the use of a COX-2 inhibitor along with preoperative bilary tract decompression (patients presenting with obstructive jaundice);

  surgical resection, including standard resection, extended or radial resection and distal pancreatectomy (tumors of body and tail); adjuvant radiation; antiangiogenic therapy; and chemotherapy.

For the treatment of metastatic adenocarcinoma, a preferred combination therapy consists of a COX-2 inhibitor of the present invention in combination with continuous treatment of 5- fluorouracil, followed by weekly cisplatin therapy.

A more preferred combination therapy for the treatment of cystic neoplasms is the use of a COX-2 inhibitor along with resection.

#### Example 7

30

## 25 Ovary Cancer

Celomic epithelial carcinoma accounts for approximately 90% of ovarian cancer cases. A preferred therapy for the treatment of ovary cancer is a combination of therapeutically effective amounts of one or more COX-2 inhibitors.

Preferred single agents that can be used in combination with a COX-2 inhibitor include, but are not limited to: alkylating agents, ifosfamide, cisplatin, carboplatin, taxol, doxorubicin, 5-fluorouracil,

methotrexate, mitomycin, hexamethylmelamine, progestins, antiestrogens, prednimustine, dihydroxybusulfan, galactitol, interferon alpha, and interferon gama.

Preferred combinations for the treatment of celomic epithelial carcinoma is a combination of therapeutically effective amounts of one or more COX-2 inhibitors in combination with the following combinations of antineoplastic agents: 1) cisplatin, doxorubicin, cyclophosphamide; 2) hexamthylmelamine, cyclosphamide, doxorubicin, cisplatin; 3) cyclophosphamide,

- 15 hexamehtylmelamine, 5-flurouracil, cisplatin;
  - 4) melphalan, hexamethylmelamine, cyclophosphamide;
  - 5) melphalan, doxorubicin, cyclophosphamide;
  - 6) cyclophosphamide, cisplatin, carboplatin;
  - 7) cyclophosphamide, doxorubicin, hexamethylmelamine,
- cisplatin; 8) cyclophosphamide, doxorubicin,
  hexamethylmelamine, carboplatin; 9) cyclophosphamide,
  cisplatin; 10) hexamethylmelamine, doxorubicin,
  carboplatin; 11) cyclophosphamide, hexamethlmelamine,
  doxorubicin, cisplatin; 12) carboplatin,
- 25 cyclophosphamide; 13) cisplatin, cyclophosphamide.

Germ cell ovarian cancer accounts for approximately 5% of ovarian cancer cases. Germ cell ovarian carcinomas are classified into two main groups:

- 1) dysgerminoma, and nondysgerminoma. Nondysgerminoma
- 30 is further classified into teratoma, endodermal sinus

20

25

tumor, embryonal carcinoma, chloricarcinoma, polyembryoma, and mixed cell tumors.

A preferred therapy for the treatment of germ cell carcinoma is a combination of therapeutically effective amounts of one or more COX-2 inhibitors.

A more preferred therapy for the treatment of germ cell carcinoma is a combination of therapeutically effective amounts of one or more COX-2 inhibitors in combination with the following combinations of antineoplastic agents: 1) vincristine, actinomycin D, cyclophosphamide; 2) bleomycin, etoposide, cisplatin; 3) vinblastine, bleomycin, cisplatin.

Cancer of the fallopian tube is the least common type of ovarian cancer, accounting for approximately 400 new cancer cases per year in the United States.

Papillary serous adenocarcinoma accounts for approximately 90% of all malignancies of the ovarian tube.

A preferred therapy for the treatment of fallopian tube cancer is a combination of therapeutically effective amounts of one or more COX-2 inhibitors.

A more preferred therapy for the treatment of fallopian tube cancer is a combination of therapeutically effective amounts of one or more COX-2 inhibitors in combination with on or more of the following of antineoplastic agents: alkylating agents, ifosfamide, cisplatin, carboplatin, taxol, doxorubicin, 5-fluorouracil, methotrexate, mitomycin, hexamethylmelamine, progestins, antiestrogens,

prednimustine, dihydroxybusulfan, galactitol, interferon alpha, and interferon gama.

An even more preferred therapy for the treatment of fallopian tube cancer is a combination of therapeutically effective amounts of one or more COX-2 inhibitors in combination with the following combinations of antineoplastic agents: 1) cisplatin, doxorubicin, cyclophosphamide; 2) hexamthylmelamine, cyclosphamide, doxorubicin, cisplatin; 3) cyclophosphamide, hexamehtylmelamine, 5-flurouracil, cisplatin; 4) melphalan, hexamethylmelamine, 10 cyclophosphamide; 5) melphalan, doxorubicin, cyclophosphamide; 6) cyclophosphamide, cisplatin, carboplatin; 7) cyclophosphamide, doxorubicin, hexamethylmelamine, cisplatin; 8) cyclophosphamide, doxorubicin, hexamethylmelamine, carboplatin; 15 9) cyclophosphamide, cisplatin; 10) hexamethylmelamine, doxorubicin, carboplatin; 11) cyclophosphamide, hexamethlmelamine, doxorubicin, cisplatin; 12) carboplatin, cyclophosphamide; 13) cisplatin, cyclophosphamide.

20

30

#### Example 8

#### Central Nervous System Cancers

Central nervous system cancer accounts for

25 approximately 2% of new cancer cases in the United

States. Common intracranial neoplasms include glioma,
meninigioma, neurinoma, and adenoma.

A preferred therapy for the treatment of central nervous system cancers is a combination of therapeutically effective amounts of one or more COX-2 inhibitors.

A preferred therapy for the treatment of maligant glioma is a combination of therapeutically effective amounts of one or more COX-2 inhibitors in combination with the following combinations of therapies and antineoplastic agents:: 1) radiation therapy, BCNU (carmustine); 2) radiation therapy, methyl CCNU (lomustine); 3) radiation therapy, medol; 4) radiation therapy, procarbazine; 5) radiation therapy, BCNU, medrol; 6) hyperfraction radiation therapy, BCNU; 7) 10 radiation therapy, misonidazole, BCNU; 8) radiation therapy, streptozotocin; 9) radiation therapy, BCNU, procarbazine; 10) radiation therapy, BCNU, hydroxyurea, procarbazine, VM-26; 11) radiation therapy, BNCU, 5flourouacil; 12) radiation therapy, Methyl CCNU, 15 dacarbazine; 13) radiation therapy, misonidazole, BCNU; 14) diaziquone; 15) radiation therapy, PCNU; 16) procarbazine (matulane), CCNU, vincristine. A preferred dose of radiation therapy is about 5,500 to about 6,000 cGY. Preferred radiosensitizers include misonidazole, 20 intra-arterial Budr and intravenous iododeoxyuridine (IUdR). It is also contemplated that radiosurgery may be used in combinations with antiangiogenesis agents. Example 9

Additional examples of combinations are listed in Table No 19.

Table No. 19. Combination therapy examples

COX-2 Inhibitor	Antineoplastic Agents	Indication
Celecoxib	Anastrozole	Breast
Celecoxib	Capecitabine	Breast
Celecoxib	Docetaxel	Breast
Celecoxib	Gemcitabine	Breast,

		Pancreas		
Celecoxib	Letrozole	Breast		
Celecoxib		Megestrol Breast		
Celecoxib	Paclitaxel	Breast		
Celecoxib	Tamoxifen	Breast		
Celecoxib	Toremifene	Breast		
Celecoxib	Vinorelbine	Breast, Lung		
Celecoxib	Topotecan	Lung		
Celecoxib	Etoposide	Lung		
Celecoxib	Fluorouracil	Colon		
Celecoxib	Irinotecan (CPT-	Colon, Bladder		
·	11)			
Celecoxib	Retinoids	Colon		
Celecoxib	DFMO	Colon		
Celecoxib	Ursodeoxycholic	Colon		
	acid			
Celecoxib	Calcium carbonate	Colon		
Celecoxib	Selenium	Colon		
Celecoxib	Sulindac sulfone	Colon		
Celecoxib	Carboplatin	Brain		
Celecoxib	Goserelin Acetate	Prostate		
Celecoxib	Cisplatin	/		
Celecoxib	Ketoconazole	Prostate		
Rofecoxib	Anastrozole	Breast		
Rofecoxib	Capecitabine	Breast		
Rofecoxib	Docetaxel	Breast		
Rofecoxib	Gemcitabine	Breast,		
		Pancreas		
Rofecoxib	Letrozole	Breast		
Rofecoxib	Megestrol	Breast		
Rofecoxib	Paclitaxel	Breast		
Rofecoxib	Tamoxifen	Breast		
Rofecoxib	Toremifene	Breast		
Rofecoxib	Vinorelbine	Breast, Lung		
Rofecoxib	Topotecan	Lung		
Rofecoxib	Etoposide	Lung		
Rofecoxib	Fluorouracil	Colon		
Rofecoxib	Irinotecan (CPT-	Colon, Bladder		
	11)			
Celecoxib	Retinoids	Colon		
Celecoxib	DFMO	Colon		
Celecoxib	Ursodeoxycholic	Colon		
	acid			
Celecoxib	Calcium carbonate	Colon		
Celecoxib	Selenium	Colon		

Celecoxib	Sulindac sulfone	Colon	
Rofecoxib	Carboplatin	Brain	
Rofecoxib	Goserelin Acetate	Prostate	
Rofecoxib	Cisplatin		
Rofecoxib	Ketoconazole	Prostate	
JTE-522	Anastrozole	Breast	
JTE-522	Capecitabine	Breast	
JTE-522	Docetaxel	Breast	
JTE-522	Gemcitabine	Breast,	
		Pancreas	
JTE-522	Letrozole	Breast	
JTE-522	Megestrol	Breast	
JTE-522	Paclitaxel	Breast	
JTE-522	Tamoxifen	Breast	
JTE-522	Toremifene	Breast	
JTE-522	Vinorelbine	Breast, Lung	
JTE-522	Topotecan	Lung	
JTE-522	Etoposide	Lung	
JTE-522	Fluorouracil	Colon	
JTE-522	Irinotecan (CPT- 11)	Colon, Bladder	
Celecoxib	Retinoids	Colon	
Celecoxib	DFMO	Colon	
Celecoxib	Ursodeoxycholic	Colon	
	acid		
Celecoxib	Calcium carbonate	Colon	
Celecoxib	Selenium	Colon	
Celecoxib	Sulindac sulfone	Colon	
JTE-522	Carboplatin	Brain	
JTE-522	Goserelin Acetate	Prostate	
JTE-522	Cisplatin		
JTE-522	Ketoconazole	Prostate	

Additional examples of combinations are listed in Table No 20.

5 Table No. 20. Combination therapy examples

COX-2 Inhibitor	Antineoplastic Agents	Indication	
Celecoxib	Doxorubicin and Cyclophasphamide	Breast	
Celecoxib	Cyclophosphamide, Doxorubicin, and Fluorouracil	Breast	

Colomania	Q . 1 1		
Celecoxib	Cyclophosphamide, Breast		
	Fluorouracil and	•	
	Mitoxantrone		
Celecoxib	Mitoxantrone,Flour	Breast	
	ouracil and		
	Leucovorin		
Celecoxib	Vinblastine, Doxoru	Breast	
	bicin, Thiotepa,		
	and Fluoxymestrone		
Celecoxib	Cyclophosphamide,	Breast	
	Methotrexate,		
	Fluorouracil		
Celecoxib	Doxorubicin,	Breast	
	Cyclophosphamide,	DICUSC	
	Methotrexate,		
	Fluorouracil		
Celecoxib	Vinblastine,	Decemb	
CCICCOXID	Doxorubicin,	Breast	
	<del>-</del>		
	Thiotepa,		
Celecoxib	Fluoxymesterone	~ 1	
Celecoxip	Fluorouracil,	Colon	
Celecoxib	Levamisole		
Celecoxip	Leucovorin,	Colon	
Cologovih	Fluorouracil	-	
Celecoxib	Cyclophosphamide,	Lung	
	Doxorubicin,		
0-1 11	Etoposide		
Celecoxib	Cyclophosphamide,	Lung	
	Doxorubicin,		
	Vincristine		
Celecoxib	Etoposide,	Lung	
	Carboplatin	······································	
Celecoxib	Etoposide,	Lung	
	Cisplatin		
Celecoxib	Paclitaxel,	Lung	
	Carboplatin		
Celecoxib	Gemcitabine,	Lung	
	Cisplatin		
Celecoxib	Paclitaxel,	Lung	
	Cisplatin	<del>-</del>	
Rofecoxib	Doxorubicin and	Breast	
	Cyclophasphamide		
Rofecoxib	Cyclophosphamide,	Breast	
	Doxorubicin, and	DI COS C	
	Fluorouracil		
Rofecoxib		Droost	
VOTECOVID	Cyclophosphamide,	Breast	

	w1		
	Fluorouracil and		
	Mitoxantrone		
Rofecoxib	Mitoxantrone,Flour	Breast	
	ouracil and		
	Leucovorin		
Rofecoxib	Vinblastine, Doxoru	Breast	
	bicin, Thiotepa,		
	and Fluoxymestrone		
Rofecoxib	Cyclophosphamide,	Breast	
	Methotrexate,		
ł	Fluorouracil		
Rofecoxib	Doxorubicin,	Breast	
	Cyclophosphamide,	Dicabe	
	Methotrexate,		
	Fluorouracil		
Rofecoxib	Vinblastine,	Proper	
MOTECOAID	Doxorubicin,	Breast	
	Thiotepa,		
	= -		
Rofecoxib	Fluoxymesterone		
KOLECOXID	Fluorouracil,	Colon	
Rofecoxib	Levamisole		
Rolecoxip	Leucovorin,	Colon	
<u> </u>	Fluorouracil		
Rofecoxib	Cyclophosphamide,	Lung	
	Doxorubicin,	·	
	Etoposide		
Rofecoxib	Cyclophosphamide,	Lung	
	Doxorubicin,		
	Vincristine		
Rofecoxib	Etoposide,	Lung	
	Carboplatin		
Rofecoxib	Etoposide,	Lung	
	Cisplatin		
Rofecoxib	Paclitaxel,	Lung	
	Carboplatin		
Rofecoxib	Gemcitabine,	Lung	
	Cisplatin	~	
Rofecoxib	Paclitaxel,	Lung	
	Cisplatin	=- <del></del> -3	
JTE-522	Doxorubicin and	Breast	
	Cyclophasphamide		
JTE-522	Cyclophosphamide,	Breast	
344	Doxorubicin, and	•	
	Fluorouracil		
JTE-522		Dwonst	
J 211-J22	Cyclophosphamide,	Breast	
	Fluorouracil and		

	77.1.	<del></del>
	Mitoxantrone	
JTE-522	Mitoxantrone,Flour	Breast
	ouracil and	
	Leucovorin	
JTE-522	Vinblastine,Doxoru	Breast
	bicin, Thiotepa,	
	and Fluoxymestrone	
JTE-522	Cyclophosphamide,	Breast
	Methotrexate,	
	Fluorouracil	
JTE-522	Doxorubicin,	Breast
	Cyclophosphamide,	•
	Methotrexate,	
	Fluorouracil	
JTE-522	Vinblastine,	Breast
	Doxorubicin,	
	Thiotepa,	
	Fluoxymesterone	
JTE-522	Fluorouracil,	Colon
	Levamisole	
JTE-522	Leucovorin,	Colon
	Fluorouracil	
JTE-522	Cyclophosphamide,	Lung
	Doxorubicin,	
	Etoposide	
JTE-522	Cyclophosphamide,	Lung
	Doxorubicin,	
	Vincristine	
JTE-522	Etoposide,	Lung
	Carboplatin	
JTE-522	Etoposide,	Lung
	Cisplatin	
JTE-522	Paclitaxel,	Lung
	Carboplatin	
JTE-522	Gemcitabine,	Lung
	Cisplatin	_
JTE-522	Paclitaxel,	Lung
	Cisplatin	

## Biological Evaluation

## COX-2 Inhibitors

5 1. Lewis Lung Model:

Mice were injected subcutaneously in the left paw ( 1 x 10° tumor cells suspended in 30 % Matrigel) and tumor volume was evaluated using a phlethysmometer twice a week for 30-60 days. Blood was drawn twice during the 10 experiment in a 24 h protocol to assess plasma concentration and total exposure by AUC analysis. data are expressed as the mean +/- SEM. Student's and Mann-Whitney tests were used to assess differences between means using the InStat software package. 15 Celecoxib given in the diet at doses between 160-3200 ppm retarded the growth of these tumors. The inhibitory effect of celecoxib was dose-dependent and ranged from 48 % to 85 % as compared with the control tumors. Analysis of lung metastasis was done in all the animals 20 by counting metastasis in a stereomicroscope and by histochemical analysis of consecutive lung sections. Celecoxib did not affect lung metastasis at the lower dose of 160 ppm, however surface metastasis was reduced by more than 50 % when given at doses between 480-3200 25 In addition, histopathological analysis revealed that celecoxib dose-dependently reduced the size of the

## 2. HT-29 Model:

metastasic lesions in the lung.

Mice were injected subcutaneously in the left paw  $(1 \times 10^6 \text{ tumor cells suspended in } 30 \% \text{ Matrigel})$  and

tumor volume was evaluated using a phlethysmometer twice a week for 30-60 days. Implantation of human colon cancer cells (HT-29) into nude mice produces tumors that will reach 0.6-2 ml between 30-50 days. Blood was drawn twice during the experiment in a 24 h protocol to assess plasma concentration and total exposure by AUC analysis. The data are expressed as the mean +/- SEM. Student's and Mann-Whitney tests were used to assess differences between means using the InStat software package.

A. Mice injected with HT-29 cancer cells were treated with cytoxin i.p at doses of 50 mg/kg on days 5,7 and 9 in the presence or absence of celecoxib in the diet. The efficacy of both agents were determined by 15 measuring tumor volume. Treatment using a celecoxib related COX-2 inhibitor (SC-58236) reduced tumor volume by 89 %. In the same assay, indomethacin given at near the maximum tolerated dose of 2 mg/kg/day in the drinking water inhibited tumor formation by 77%. 20 Moreover, the COX-2 selective inhibitor completely inhibited the formation of lung metastasis while the non-selective NSAID indomethacin was ineffective. The results from these studies demonstrate that celecoxib administered in the diet to tumor bearing mice can delay 25 the growth of tumors and metastasis when administered as sole therapy. Moreover, a positive benefit is observed when celecoxib is administered in combination with a cytotoxic agent such as cyclophosphamide.

B. In a second assay, mice injected with HT-29

cancer cells were treated with 5-FU on days 12 through

15. Mice injected with HT-29 cancer cells were treated

with 5-FU i.p at doses of 50 mg/kg on days 12, 13, 14,

and 15 in the presence or absence of celecoxib in the diet. The efficacy of both agents were determined by measuring tumor volume. Treatment using a celecoxib reduced tumor volume by 68 %. In the same assay, 5-FU decreased tumor volume by 61%. Further, the combination of celecoxib and 5-FU decreased tumor volume by 83%.

C. In a third assay, mice injected with HT-29 colon cancer cells were treated with 5-FU i.p 50 mg/kg on days 14 through 17 in the presence or absence of celecoxib (1600ppm) and valdecoxib (160 ppm) in the diet. The efficacy of both agents were determined by measuring tumor volume. Treatment with 5-FU resulted in a 35% reduction in tumor volume. Treatment with celecoxib and valdecoxib reduced tumor volume by 52 % and 69 %, respectively. In the same assay, the combination of 5-FU and celecoxib decreased tumor volume by 72 % while

the combination of 5-FU and valdecoxib decreased tumor

20 Table No. 21. Tumor Volume Effect of Celecoxib and
Valdecoxib alone and in combination with
5-Fluorouracil.

volume by 74b % (Table 21).

Days	Vehicle	5FU	celeco-	celeco-	valdec-	valdec-
		50mpk	xib	xib	oxib	oxib
			160ppm	160ppm	160ppm	160ppm/
				/5FU		5FU
				50mpk		50mpk
11	0.04	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.06	0.06
14	0.13	0.12	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.13
18	0.19	0.16	0.17	0.14	0.17	0.16
21	0.23	0.21	0.2	0.17	0.2	0.19

28	0.38	0.3	0.25	0.22	0.25	0.21
35	0.62	0.46	0.35	0.28	0.32	0.29
42	1.01	0.68	0.52	0.32	0.36	0.31

Volume (ml)

D. In a fourth assay, mice injected with HT-29 colon cancer cells were treated with celecoxib (10, 40 or 160 ppm) in the diet beginning at day 10. An approximate dose dependent effect was observed. (Table No. 22).

Table No. 22. Celecoxib Inhibitis HT-29 Human Colon Carcinoma

Days	vehicle	10 ppm	40 ppm	160 ppm
14	0.114	0.124	0.125	0.120
22	0.25	0.25	0.19	0.14
28	0.45	0.36	0.27	0.21
35	0.79	0.57	0.4	0.3
42	1.38	0.89	0.68	0.49
50	1.9	1.49	1.04	0.8

10

Volume (ml)

### What is claimed is:

- A method for treating or preventing a neoplasia disorder in a mammal in need of such 5 treatment or prevention, which method comprises administering to the mammal a therapeuticallyeffective amount of a combination of a cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor and one or more antineoplastic agents, wherein said antineoplastic 10 agents are selected from the group consisting of anastrozole, calcium carbonate, capecitabine, carboplatin, cisplatin, Cell Pathways CP-461, docetaxel, doxorubicin, etoposide, fluoxymestrine, gemcitabine, goserelin, irinotecan, ketoconazole, 15 letrozol, leucovorin, levamisole, megestrol, mitoxantrone, paclitaxel, raloxifene, retinoic acid, tamoxifen, thiotepa, topotecan, toremifene, vinorelbine, vinblastine, vincristine, selenium (selenomethionine), sulindac sulfone, exemestane, 20 and efformithine (DFMO).
  - 2. The method of Claim 1 wherein the combination is administered in a sequential manner.
  - 3. The method of Claim 1 wherein the combination is administered in a substantially simultaneous manner.
- 4. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is capecitabine.
  - 5. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is carboplatin.
- 6. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is cisplatin.

- 7. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is Cell Pathways CP-461.
- 8. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is docetaxel.
- 5 9. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is doxorubicin.
  - 10. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is etoposide.
- 11. The method of Claim 1 wherein the 10 antineoplastic agent is fluoxymestrine.
  - 12. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is gemcitabine.
  - 13. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is goserelin.
- 15 14. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is irinotecan.
  - 15. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is ketoconazole.
- 16. The method of Claim 1 wherein the 20 antineoplastic agent is letrozol.
  - 17. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is leucovorin.
  - 18. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is levamisole.
- 25 19. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is megestrol.
  - 20. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is mitoxantrone.
- 21. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is paclitaxel.

- 22. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is raloxifene.
- 23. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is retinoic acid.
- 5 24. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is tamoxifen.
  - 25. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is thiotepa.
- 26. The method of Claim 1 wherein the10 antineoplastic agent is topotecan.
  - 27. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is toremifene.
  - 28. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is vinorelbine.
- 15 29. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is vinblastine.
  - 30. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is vincristine.
- 31. The method of Claim 1 wherein the20 antineoplastic agent is selenium (selenomethionine).
  - 32. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is sulindac sulfone.
  - 33. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is effornithine (DFMO).
- 25 34. The method of Claim 1 wherein the cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor is selected from compounds, and their pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, of the group consisting of:

JTE-522, 4-(4-cyclohexyl-2-methyloxazol-5-yl)2-fluorobenzenesulfonamide,

5 2)

10

5-chloro-3-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(methyl-5-pyridinyl)pyridine,

3)

2-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-3-4(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-cyclopenten-1-one,

4)

4-[5-(4-methylphenyl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazol-1-yl]-benzenesulfonamide,

rofecoxib, 4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-3phenyl-2(5H)-furanone,

5 6)

4-(5-methyl-3-phenylisoxazol-4-yl)benzenesulfonamide,

7) N-[[4-(5-methyl-3-phenylisoxazol-4yl]phenyl]sulfonyl]propanamide,

8)

10

4-[5-(4-chorophenyl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazole-1-yl]benzenesulfonamide,

-181-

9)

10)

5 11)

6-[[5-(4-chlorobenzoyl)-1,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]methyl]-3(2H)-pyridazinone,

12)

10

N-(4-nitro-2-phenoxyphenyl)methanesulfonamide,

15

13)

-182-

$$CI$$
 $O$ 
 $OC_2H_5$ 
 $CF_3$ 

14)

3-(3,4-difluorophenoxy)-5,5-dimethyl-4-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-2(5H)-furanone,

15)

5

N-[6-[(2,4-difluorophenyl)thio]-2,3-dihydro-1-oxo-1H-inden-5-yl]methanesulfonamide,

3-(4-chlorophenyl)-4-[4-

(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-2(3H)-oxazolone,

5 17)

4-[3-(4-fluorophenyl)-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-4-oxazolyl]benzenesulfonamide,

18)

10 .

3-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-2-phenyl-2-cyclopenten-1-one,

$$H_2N$$
  $CH_3$ 

4-(2-methyl-4-phenyl-5-oxazolyl)benzenesulfonamide,

5 20)

3-(4-fluorophenyl)-4-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-2(3H)-oxazolone,

21)

10

5-(4-fluorophenyl)-1-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazole,

4-[5-phenyl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazol-1-yl)benzenesulfonamide,

5 23)

$$H_2N$$
  $CF_3$ 

4-[1-phenyl-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazol-5-yl]benzenesulfonamide,

24)

10

4-[5-(4-fluorophenyl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazol-1-yl]benzenesulfonamide,

N-[2-(cyclohexyloxy)-4nitrophenyl]methanesulfonamide,

5 26)

N-[6-(2,4-difluorophenoxy)-2,3-dihydro-1-oxo-1H-inden-5-yl]methanesulfonamide,

27)

10

3-(4-chlorophenoxy)-4-

[(methylsulfonyl)amino]benzenesulfonamide,

3-(4-fluorophenoxy)-4-

[(methylsulfonyl)amino]benzenesulfonamide,

5 29)

3-[(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-2-yl)thio]-4

[(methylsulfonyl) amino]benzenesulfonamide,

30)

10

5,5-dimethyl-4-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-3-phenoxy-2(5H)-furanone,

N-[6-[(4-ethyl-2-thiazolyl)thio]-1,3-dihydro-1-oxo-5-isobenzofuranyl]methanesulfonamide,

5 32)

3-[(2,4-dichlorophenyl)thio]-4[(methylsulfonyl)amino]benzenesulfonamide,

33)

10

1-fluoro-4-[2-[4 (methylsulfonyl)phenyl]cyclopenten-1yl]benzene,

4-[5-(4-chlorophenyl)-3-(difluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazol-1-yl]benzenesulfonamide,

5 35)

3-[1-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-4-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-imidazol-2-yl]pyridine,

4-[2-(3-pyridinyll)-4-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl]benzenesulfonamide,

5 37)

4-[5-(hydroxymethyl)-3-phenylisoxazol-4-yl]benzenesulfonamide,

38)

10

4-[3-(4-chloropheny1)-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-4-oxazolyl]benzenesulfonamide,

$$H_2N$$
  $CF_2H$ 

4-[5-(difluoromethyl)-3-phenylisoxazol-4-yl]benzenesulfonamide,

5 40)

[1,1':2',1"-terphenyl]-4-sulfonamide,

41)

10 4-(methylsulfonyl)-1,1',2],1"-terphenyl,

4-(2-phenyl-3-pyridinyl)benzenesulfonamide,

43)

5

N-(2,3-dihydro-1,1-dioxido-6-phenoxy-1,2-benzisothiazol-5-yl)methanesulfonamide, and

44)

10

N-[3-(formylamino)-4-oxo-6-phenoxy-4H-1-benzopyran-7-yl]methanesulfonamide,

46)

5 47)

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{MeS} \\ \text{SO}_2\text{NH}_2 \\ \\ \text{CH}_3 \end{array} \quad \text{, and} \quad$$

48)

35. The method of Claim 1 wherein the

10 cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor is 5-chloro-3-(4
(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(methyl-5-pyridinyl)pyridine.

- 36. The method of Claim 1 wherein the cycloo7xygenase-2 inhibitor is 2-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-3-4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-cyclopenten-1-one.
- 37. The method of Claim 1 wherein the cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor is

4-[5-(4-methylphenyl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazol-1-yl]-benzenesulfonamide.

38. The method of Claim 1 wherein the cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor is

rofecoxib, 4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-3-phenyl-2(5H)-furanone.

5

39. The method of Claim 1 wherein the cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor is

4-(5-methyl-3-phenylisoxazol-4-yl)benzenesulfonamide.

- 40. The method of Claim 1 wherein the cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor is N-[[4-(5-methyl-3-phenylisoxazol-4yl]phenyl]sulfonyl]propanamide.
- 41. The method of Claim 1 wherein the cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor is

4-[5-(4-chorophenyl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazole-1-yl]benzenesulfonamide.

- 42. The method of Claim 1 wherein the neoplasia is selected from the group consisting of lung cancer, breast cancer, gastrointestinal cancer, bladder cancer, head and neck cancer and cervical cancer.
- 43. The method of Claim 1 wherein the neoplasia is selected from the group consisting of acral lentiginous melanoma, actinic keratoses, adenocarcinoma, adenoid cycstic carcinoma, adenomas, adenosarcoma, adenosquamous carcinoma, astrocytic tumors, bartholin gland carcinoma,

basal cell carcinoma, bronchial gland carcinomas, capillary, carcinoids, carcinoma, carcinosarcoma, cavernous, cholangiocarcinoma, chondosarcoma, choriod plexus papilloma/carcinoma, clear cell carcinoma,

- 5 cystadenoma, endodermal sinus tumor, endometrial hyperplasia, endometrial stromal sarcoma, endometrioid adenocarcinoma, ependymal, epitheloid, Ewing's sarcoma, fibrolamellar, focal nodular hyperplasia, gastrinoma, germ cell tumors, glioblastoma, glucagonoma,
- hemangiblastomas, hemangioendothelioma, hemangiomas, hepatic adenoma, hepatic adenomatosis, hepatocellular carcinoma, insulinoma, intaepithelial neoplasia, interepithelial squamous cell neoplasia, invasive squamous cell carcinoma, large cell carcinoma,
- leiomyosarcoma, lentigo maligna melanomas, malignant melanoma, malignant mesothelial tumors, medulloblastoma, medulloepithelioma, melanoma, meningeal, mesothelial, metastatic carcinoma, mucoepidermoid carcinoma, neuroblastoma, neuroepithelial adenocarcinoma nodular
- melanoma, oat cell carcinoma, oligodendroglial, osteosarcoma, pancreatic polypeptide, papillary serous adenocarcinoma, pineal cell, pituitary tumors, plasmacytoma, pseudosarcoma, pulmonary blastoma, renal cell carcinoma, retinoblastoma, rhabdomyosarcoma,
- sarcoma, serous carcinoma, small cell carcinoma, soft tissue carcinomas, somatostatin-secreting tumor, squamous carcinoma, squamous cell carcinoma, submesothelial, superficial spreading melanoma, undifferentiated carcinoma, uveal melanoma, verrucous
- 30 carcinoma, vipoma, well differentiated carcinoma, and Wilm's tumor.

- A method for treating or preventing a neoplasia disorder in a mammal in need of such treatment or prevention, which method comprises administering to the mammal a therapeutically effective amount of a 5 combination of radiation therapy, a cylooxygenase-2 inhibitor, and one or more antineoplastic agents, wherein said antineoplastic agents are selected from the group consisting of anastrozole, calcium carbonate, capecitabine, carboplatin, cisplatin, Cell Pathways CP-10 461, docetaxel, doxorubicin, etoposide, fluoxymestrine, gemcitabine, goserelin, irinotecan, ketoconazole, letrozol, leucovorin, levamisole, megestrol, mitoxantrone, paclitaxel, raloxifene, retinoic acid, tamoxifen, thiotepa, topotecan, toremifene, vinorelbine, 15 vinblastine, vincristine, selenium (selenomethionine), sulindac sulfone, exemestane and effornithine (DFMO).
- 45. The method of Claim 44 wherein the neoplasia is selected from the group consisting of acral lentiginous melanoma, actinic keratoses, adenocarcinoma, adenoid cycstic carcinoma, adenomas, adenosarcoma, adenosquamous carcinoma, astrocytic tumors, bartholin gland carcinoma, basal cell carcinoma, bronchial gland carcinomas, capillary, carcinoids, carcinoma, carcinosarcoma, cavernous, cholangiocarcinoma,
- chondosarcoma, choriod plexus papilloma/carcinoma, clear cell carcinoma, cystadenoma, endodermal sinus tumor, endometrial hyperplasia, endometrial stromal sarcoma, endometrioid adenocarcinoma, ependymal, epitheloid, Ewing's sarcoma, fibrolamellar, focal nodular
- 30 hyperplasia, gastrinoma, germ cell tumors, glioblastoma, glucagonoma, hemangiblastomas, hemangioendothelioma,

20

25

Wilm's tumor.

hemangiomas, hepatic adenoma, hepatic adenomatosis, hepatocellular carcinoma, insulinoma, intaepithelial neoplasia, interepithelial squamous cell neoplasia, invasive squamous cell carcinoma, large cell carcinoma, 5 leiomyosarcoma, lentigo maligna melanomas, malignant melanoma, malignant mesothelial tumors, medulloblastoma, medulloepithelioma, melanoma, meningeal, mesothelial, metastatic carcinoma, mucoepidermoid carcinoma, neuroblastoma, neuroepithelial adenocarcinoma nodular 10 melanoma, oat cell carcinoma, oligodendroglial, osteosarcoma, pancreatic polypeptide, papillary serous adenocarcinoma, pineal cell, pituitary tumors, plasmacytoma, pseudosarcoma, pulmonary blastoma, renal cell carcinoma, retinoblastoma, rhabdomyosarcoma, 15 sarcoma, serous carcinoma, small cell carcinoma, soft tissue carcinomas, somatostatin-secreting tumor, squamous carcinoma, squamous cell carcinoma,

46. The method of Claim 44 wherein the cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor is selected from compounds, and their pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, of the group consisting of:

undifferentiated carcinoma, uveal melanoma, verrucous

carcinoma, vipoma, well differentiated carcinoma, and

submesothelial, superficial spreading melanoma,

JTE-522, 4-(4-cyclohexyl-2-methyloxazol-5-yl)-2-fluorobenzenesulfonamide,

5 2)

5-chloro-3-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(methyl-5-pyridinyl)pyridine,

3)

2-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-3-4-

10 (methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-cyclopenten-1-one,

4)

4-[5-(4-methylphenyl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazol-1-yl]-benzenesulfonamide,

rofecoxib, 4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-3phenyl-2(5H)-furanone,

5 6)

10

4-(5-methyl-3-phenylisoxazol-4-yl)benzenesulfonamide,

7) N-[[4-(5-methyl-3-phenylisoxazol-4yl]phenyl]sulfonyl]propanamide,

8)

4-[5-(4-chorophenyl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazole-1-yl]benzenesulfonamide,

10)

5 11)

6-[[5-(4-chlorobenzoyl)-1,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]methyl]-3(2H)-pyridazinone,

12)

10

N-(4-nitro-2-phenoxyphenyl)methanesulfonamide,

14)

5

3-(3,4-difluorophenoxy)-5,5-dimethyl-4-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-2(5H)-furanone,

15)

10

N-[6-[(2,4-difluorophenyl)thio]-2,3-dihydro-1-oxo-1H-inden-5-yl]methanesulfonamide,

3-(4-chlorophenyl)-4-[4-

(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-2(3H)-oxazolone,

5 17)

4-[3-(4-fluorophenyl)-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-4-oxazolyl]benzenesulfonamide,

18)

10

3-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-2-phenyl-2-cyclopenten-1-one,

$$H_2N$$

4-(2-methyl-4-phenyl-5-oxazolyl)benzenesulfonamide,

5 20)

3-(4-fluorophenyl)-4-[4(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-2(3H)-oxazolone,

21)

10

5-(4-fluorophenyl)-1-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazole,

4-[5-phenyl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazol-1-yl)benzenesulfonamide,

5 23)

4-[1-phenyl-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazol-5-yl]benzenesulfonamide,

24)

4-[5-(4-fluorophenyl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazol-1-yl]benzenesulfonamide,

10

N-[2-(cyclohexyloxy)-4-

nitrophenyl]methanesulfonamide,

5 26)

N-[6-(2,4-difluorophenoxy)-2,3-dihydro-1-oxo-1H-inden-5-yl]methanesulfonamide,

27)

10

3-(4-chlorophenoxy)-4-

[(methylsulfonyl)amino]benzenesulfonamide,

-207-

28)

3-(4-fluorophenoxy)-4-

[(methylsulfonyl)amino]benzenesulfonamide,

5 29)

3-[(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-2-yl)thio]-4

[(methylsulfonyl) amino]benzenesulfonamide,

30)

10

5,5-dimethyl-4-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-3-phenoxy-2(5H)-furanone,

-208-

31)

N-[6-[(4-ethyl-2-thiazolyl)thio]-1,3-dihydro-1-oxo-5-isobenzofuranyl]methanesulfonamide,

5 32)

3-[(2,4-dichlorophenyl)thio]-4[(methylsulfonyl)amino]benzenesulfonamide,

33)

10

1-fluoro-4-[2-[4 (methylsulfonyl)phenyl]cyclopenten-1yl]benzene,

4-[5-(4-chlorophenyl)-3-(difluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazol-1-yl]benzenesulfonamide,

5 35)

3-[1-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-4(trifluoromethyl)-1H-imidazol-2-yl]pyridine,

4-[2-(3-pyridinyll)-4-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl]benzenesulfonamide,

5 37)

4-[5-(hydroxymethyl)-3-phenylisoxazol-4-yl]benzenesulfonamide,

38)

10

4-[3-(4-chloropheny1)-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-4-oxazoly1]benzenesulfonamide,

-211-

39)

$$H_2N$$
  $CF_2H$ 

4-[5-(difluoromethyl)-3-phenylisoxazol-4-yl]benzenesulfonamide,

5 40)

[1,1':2',1"-terphenyl]-4-sulfonamide,

41)

10 4-(methylsulfonyl)-1,1',2],1"-terphenyl,

4-(2-phenyl-3-pyridinyl)benzenesulfonamide,

43)

5

N-(2,3-dihydro-1,1-dioxido-6-phenoxy-1,2-benzisothiazol-5-yl) methanesulfonamide, and

44)

10

N-[3-(formylamino)-4-oxo-6-phenoxy-4H-1-benzopyran-7-yl]methanesulfonamide,

46)

5 47)

MeS 
$$SO_2NH_2$$
  $CH_3$  , and

48)

47. The method of Claim 44 wherein the

10 cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor is 5-chloro-3-(4- (methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(methyl-5-pyridinyl)pyridine.

- 48. The method of Claim 44 wherein the cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor is 2-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-3-4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-cyclopenten-1-one.
- 49. The method of Claim 44 wherein the 5 cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor is

4-[5-(4-methylphenyl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazol-1-yl]-benzenesulfonamide.

50. The method of Claim 44 wherein the 10 cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor is

rofecoxib, 4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-3-phenyl-2(5H)-furanone.

51. The method of Claim 44 wherein the cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor is

4-(5-methyl-3-phenylisoxazol-4-yl)benzenesulfonamide.

- 52. The method of Claim 44 wherein the cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor is N-[[4-(5-methyl-3-phenylisoxazol-4yl]phenyl]sulfonyl]propanamide.
- 53. The method of Claim 44 wherein the cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor is

4-[5-(4-chorophenyl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazole-1-yl]benzenesulfonamide.

- 54. The method of Claim 44 wherein the antineoplastic agent is anastrozole.
  - 55. The method of Claim 44 wherein the antineoplastic agent is calcium carbonate.
  - 56. The method of Claim 44 wherein the antineoplastic agent is capecitabine.
- 15 57. The method of Claim 44 wherein the antineoplastic agent is carboplatin.
  - 58. The method of Claim 44 wherein the antineoplastic agent is cisplatin.
- 59. The method of Claim 44 wherein the 20 antineoplastic agent is Cell Pathways CP-461.
  - 60. The method of Claim 44 wherein the antineoplastic agent is cyclophosphamide.
  - 61. The method of Claim 44 wherein the antineoplastic agent is docetaxel.
- 25 62. The method of Claim 44 wherein the antineoplastic agent is doxorubicin.

- 63. The method of Claim 44 wherein the antineoplastic agent is etoposide.
- 64. The method of Claim 44 wherein the antineoplastic agent is fluorouracil (5-FU).
- 5 65. The method of Claim 44 wherein the antineoplastic agent is fluoxymestrine.
  - 66. The method of Claim 44 wherein the antineoplastic agent is gemcitabine.
- 67. The method of Claim 44 wherein the antineoplastic agent is goserelin.
  - 68. The method of Claim 44 wherein the antineoplastic agent is irinotecan.
  - 69. The method of Claim 44 wherein the antineoplastic agent is ketoconazole.
- 70. The method of Claim 44 wherein the antineoplastic agent is letrozol.
  - 71. The method of Claim 44 wherein the antineoplastic agent is leucovorin.
- 72. The method of Claim 44 wherein the antineoplastic agent is levamisole.
  - 73. The method of Claim 44 wherein the antineoplastic agent is megestrol.
  - 74. The method of Claim 44 wherein the antineoplastic agent is mitoxantrone.
- 75. The method of Claim 44 wherein the antineoplastic agent is paclitaxel.
  - 76. The method of Claim 44 wherein the antineoplastic agent is raloxifene.
- 77. The method of Claim 44 wherein the antineoplastic agent is retinoic acid.

carboplatin, cisplatin, Cell Pathways CP-461,
docetaxel, doxorubicin, etoposide fluoxymestrine,
gemcitabine, goserelin, irinotecan, ketoconazole,
letrozol, leucovorin, levamisole, megestrol,
mitoxantrone, paclitaxel, raloxifene, retinoic
acid, tamoxifen, thiotepa, topotecan, toremifene,
vinorelbine, vinblastine, vincristine, selenium
(selenomethionine), sulindac sulfone, exemestane
and eflornithine (DFMO).

91. The combination of Claim 90 wherein the cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor is selected from compounds, and their pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, of the group consisting of:

1)

15

JTE-522, 4-(4-cyclohexyl-2-methyloxazol-5-yl)2-fluorobenzenesulfonamide,

2)

5-chloro-3-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(methyl-5-pyridinyl)pyridine,

20

3)
2-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-3-4(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-cyclopenten-1-one,

4)

-219-

4-[5-(4-methylphenyl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazol-1-yl]-benzenesulfonamide,

5)

5

rofecoxib, 4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-3phenyl-2(5H)-furanone,

6)

10

4-(5-methyl-3-phenylisoxazol-4-yl)benzenesulfonamide,

7) N-[[4-(5-methyl-3-phenylisoxazol-4yl]phenyl]sulfonyl]propanamide,

4-[5-(4-choropheny1)-3-(trifluoromethy1)-1H-pyrazole-1-yl]benzenesulfonamide,

5 9)

10)

11)

10

6-[[5-(4-chlorobenzoyl)-1,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]methyl]-3(2H)-pyridazinone,

. 12)

N-(4-nitro-2-phenoxyphenyl)methanesulfonamide,

13)

14)

5.

3-(3,4-difluorophenoxy)-5,5-dimethyl-4-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-2(5H)-furanone,

10 15)

N-[6-[(2,4-difluorophenyl)thio]-2,3-dihydro-1-oxo-1H-inden-5-yl]methanesulfonamide,

16)

-222-

3-(4-chlorophenyl)-4-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-2(3H)-oxazolone,

17)

5

4-[3-(4-fluorophenyl)-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-4-oxazolyl]benzenesulfonamide,

18)

10

3-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-2-phenyl-2-cyclopenten-1-one,

$$H_2N$$

4-(2-methyl-4-phenyl-5-oxazolyl)benzenesulfonamide,

5 20)

3-(4-fluorophenyl)-4-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-2(3H)-oxazolone,

21)

10

5-(4-fluorophenyl)-1-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazole,

4-[5-phenyl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazol-1-yl)benzenesulfonamide,

5 23)

$$H_2N$$

4-[1-phenyl-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazol-5-yl]benzenesulfonamide,

24)

10

4-[5-(4-fluorophenyl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazol-1-yl]benzenesulfonamide,

-225-

25)

N-[2-(cyclohexyloxy)-4-

nitrophenyl]methanesulfonamide,

5 26)

N-[6-(2,4-difluorophenoxy)-2,3-dihydro-1-oxo-1H-inden-5-yl]methanesulfonamide,

27)

10

3-(4-chlorophenoxy)-4-

[(methylsulfonyl)amino]benzenesulfonamide,

3-(4-fluorophenoxy)-4-

[(methylsulfonyl)amino]benzenesulfonamide,

5 29)

3-[(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-2-yl)thio]-4

[(methylsulfonyl) amino]benzenesulfonamide,

30)

10

5,5-dimethyl-4-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-3-phenoxy-2(5H)-furanone,

N-[6-[(4-ethyl-2-thiazolyl)thio]-1,3-dihydro-1-oxo-5-isobenzofuranyl]methanesulfonamide,

5 32)

3-[(2,4-dichlorophenyl)thio]-4[(methylsulfonyl)amino]benzenesulfonamide,

33)

10

1-fluoro-4-[2-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]cyclopenten-1yl]benzene,

34)

-228-

4-[5-(4-chlorophenyl)-3-(difluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazol-1-yl]benzenesulfonamide,

35)

5

3-[1-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-4-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-imidazol-2-yl]pyridine,

36)

.10

4-[2-(3-pyridinyll)-4-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl]benzenesulfonamide,

4-[5-(hydroxymethyl)-3-phenylisoxazol-4-yl]benzenesulfonamide,

5 38)

4-[3-(4-chlorophenyl)-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-4-oxazolyl]benzenesulfonamide,

39)

10

4-[5-(difluoromethyl)-3-phenylisoxazol-4-yl]benzenesulfonamide,

-230-

40)

[1,1':2',1"-terphenyl]-4-sulfonamide,

41)

5

4-(methylsulfonyl)-1,1',2],1"-terphenyl,

42)

4-(2-phenyl-3-pyridinyl)benzenesulfonamide,

10

N-(2,3-dihydro-1,1-dioxido-6-phenoxy-1,2-benzisothiazol-5-yl) methanesulfonamide, and

5 44)

N-[3-(formylamino)-4-oxo-6-phenoxy-4H-1-benzopyran-7-yl]methanesulfonamide,

45)

46)

10

15

47)

$$SO_2NH_2$$

48)

- 92. The combination of Claim 90 wherein the cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor is 5-chloro-3-(4- (methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(methyl-5-pyridinyl)pyridine.
- 93. The combination of Claim 90 wherein the cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor is 2-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-3
  4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-cyclopenten-1-one.
  - 94. The combination of Claim 90 wherein the cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor is

4-[5-(4-methylphenyl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazol-1-yl]-benzenesulfonamide.

5

10

95. The combination of Claim 90 wherein the cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor is

rofecoxib, 4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-3phenyl-2(5H)-furanone.

96. The combination of Claim 90 wherein the cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor is

4-(5-methyl-3-phenylisoxazol-4-yl)benzenesulfonamide.

- 91. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is anastrozole.
- 92. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is calcium carbonate.
  - 93. The method of claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is exemestane.
  - 94. The method of claim 44 wherein the antineoplastic agent is exemestane.
- 20 95. The method of claim 90 wherein the antineoplastic agent is exemestane.
  - 98. The method of Claim 44 wherein the combination is administered in a sequential manner.

99. The method of Claim 44 wherein the combination is administered in a substantially simultaneous manner.